TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	**Before driving**	Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column.
2	**When driving**	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information.
3	**Interior features**	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience.
4	**Maintenance and care**	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information.
5	**When trouble arises**	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident.
6	**Vehicle specifications**	Detailed vehicle information.
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual.

1 Before driving

1-1. Key information
Keys 32

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Smart entry & start system ... 35
Wireless remote control 51
Side doors 56
Back door 59

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)
Front seats 64
Rear seats 66
Head restraints 69
Seat belts 71
Steering wheel 76
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror 77
Outside rear view mirrors 79

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 82
Moon roof 86

1-5. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap 90

1-6. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 96
Double locking system 104

1-7. Safety information
Correct driving posture 106
SRS airbags 108
Child restraint systems 120
Installing child restraints 129
Airbag manual on-off system 140

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures
Driving the vehicle 144
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) 158
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) 164
Automatic Transmission 168
Multi-mode Manual Transmission 170
Manual Transmission 175
Turn signal lever 179
Parking brake 180
Horn 181

2-2. Instrument cluster
Gauges and meters 182
Indicators and warning lights 189
Multi-information display (vehicles with Optitron type meters)..... 195
Multi-information display (vehicles with non-Optitron type meters)..... 205

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch..... 209
Fog light switch 214
Windshield wipers and washer 216
Rear window wiper and washer 221
Headlight cleaner switch..... 223

2-4. Using other driving systems
Cruise control..... 224
Speed limiter..... 228
Toyota parking assist-sensor 231
Stop & Start system 236
Driving assist systems 242

2-5. Driving information
Cargo and luggage 248
Winter driving tips 250
Trailer towing 254

3 Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Automatic air conditioning system (without dual operation)..... 268
Automatic air conditioning system (with dual operation) 274
Manual air conditioning system..... 282
Power heater..... 288
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers..... 290

3-2. Using the audio system
Audio system types 291
Using the radio 296
Using the CD player 301
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs 306
Operating an iPod 312
Operating a USB memory 319
Optimal use of the audio system..... 327
Using the AUX port 330
Using the steering wheel audio switches 331

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Bluetooth® audio system 334
Using the Bluetooth® audio system 338
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 341
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 343
Bluetooth® audio system setup 347

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) features..... 348
Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)..... 353
Making a phone call..... 359
Setting a cellular phone 362
Security and system setup..... 366
Using the phone book..... 370

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 375
• Interior light 376
• Personal lights 377

3-6. Using the storage features

List of storage features..... 378
• Glove box..... 379
• Console box 379
• Cup holders..... 380
• Auxiliary boxes..... 381

3-7. Other interior features

Sun visors 382
Vanity mirrors 383
Portable ashtray..... 384
Cigarette lighter..... 385
Power outlet 387
Seat heaters..... 388
Armrest..... 390
Floor mat 391
Luggage compartment features 392

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 396
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 400

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements..... 403

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 406
Hood 409
Positioning a floor jack..... 411
Engine compartment..... 413
Tires..... 430
Tire inflation pressure 433
Wheels..... 435
Air conditioning filter 437
Key battery..... 440
Checking and replacing fuses 444
Light bulbs 458

5 When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 470
If your vehicle needs to be towed 471
If you think something is wrong 479
Fuel pump shut off system..... 480

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... 481
If a warning message is displayed..... 494
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)..... 506
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)..... 517
If the engine will not start ... 529
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 532
If the shift lever cannot be shifted 533
If you lose your keys 534
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 535

If the battery is discharged 538
If your vehicle overheats..... 545
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls..... 548
If the vehicle becomes stuck 549
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 551

6 Vehicle specifications

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)..... 554
Fuel information 577

6-2. Customization

Customizable features..... 581

Index

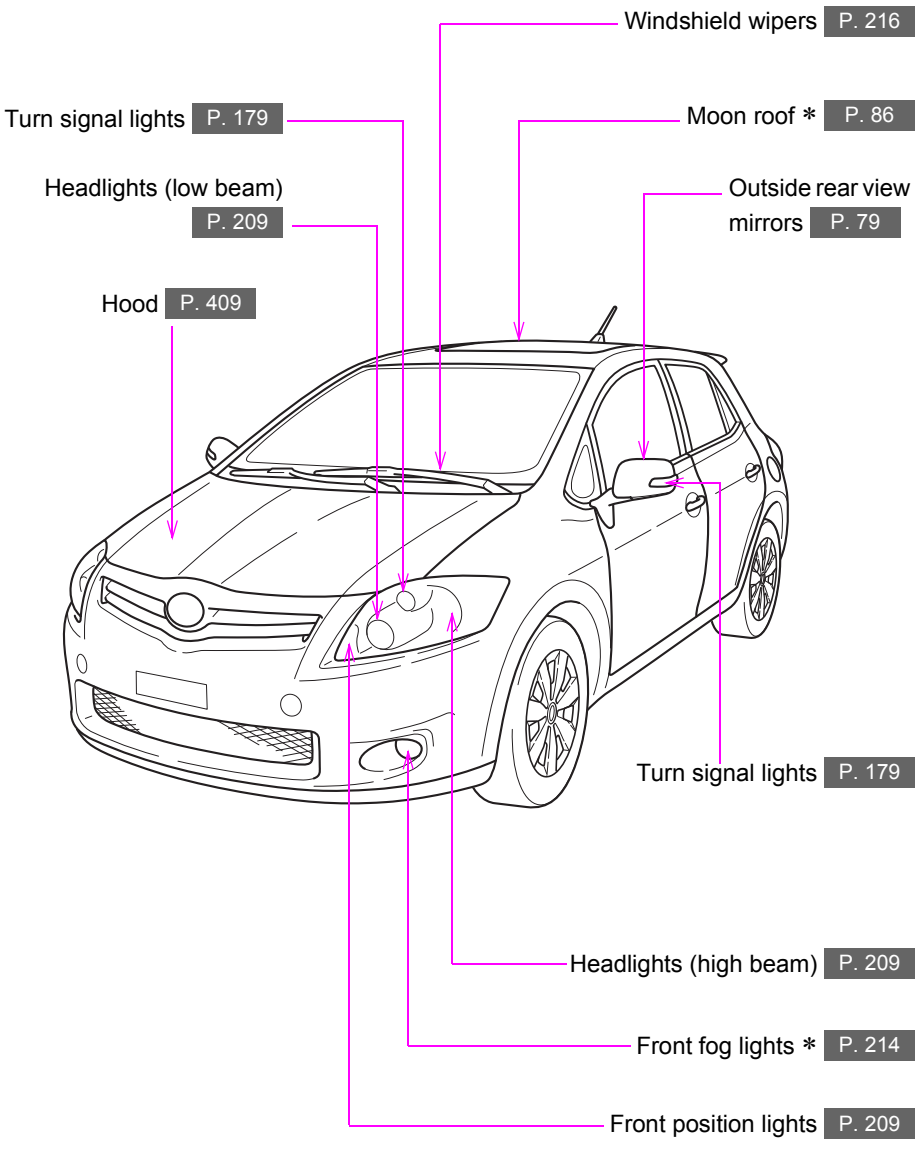
Abbreviation list 584

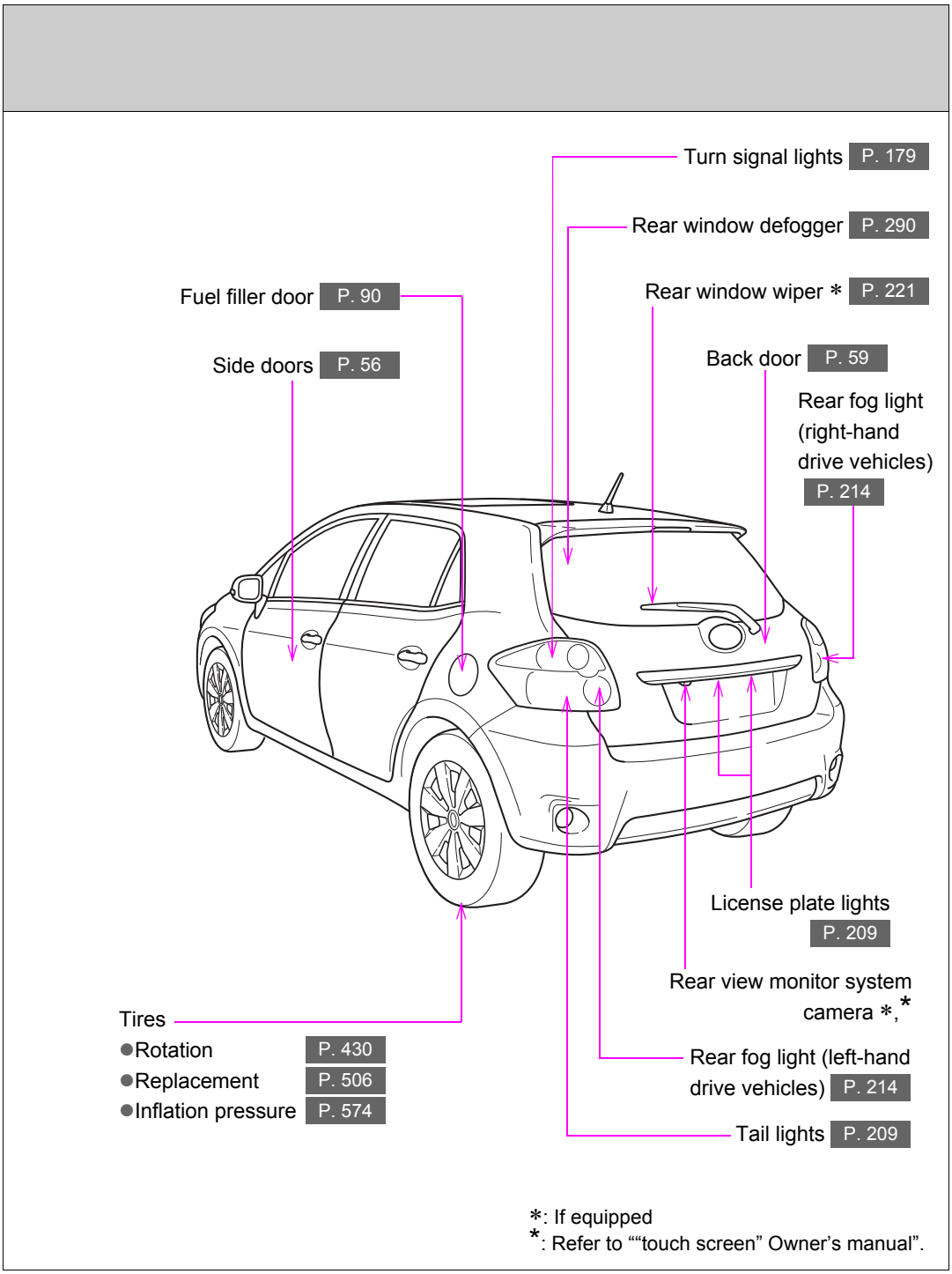
Alphabetical index..... 585

What to do if... 596

Pictorial index

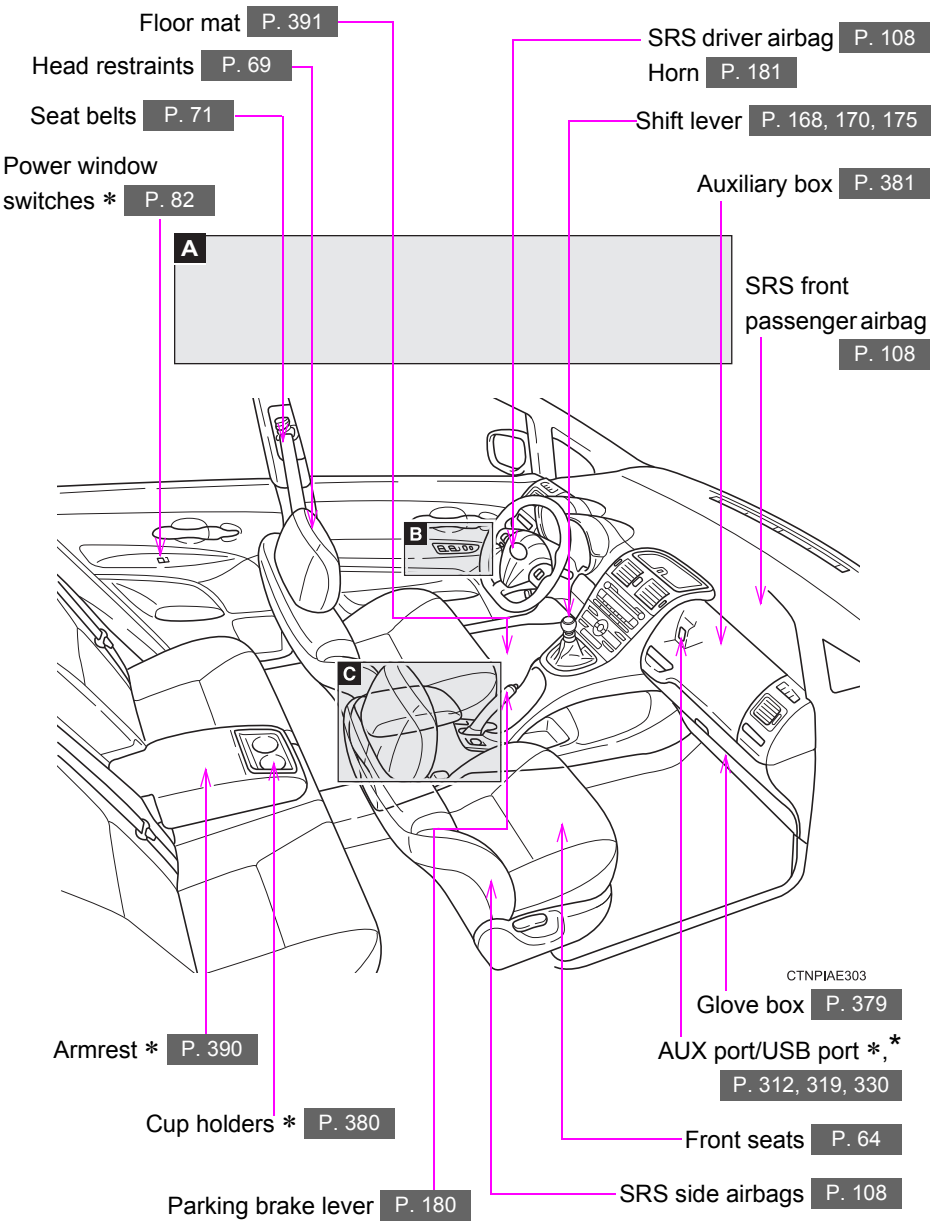
Exterior



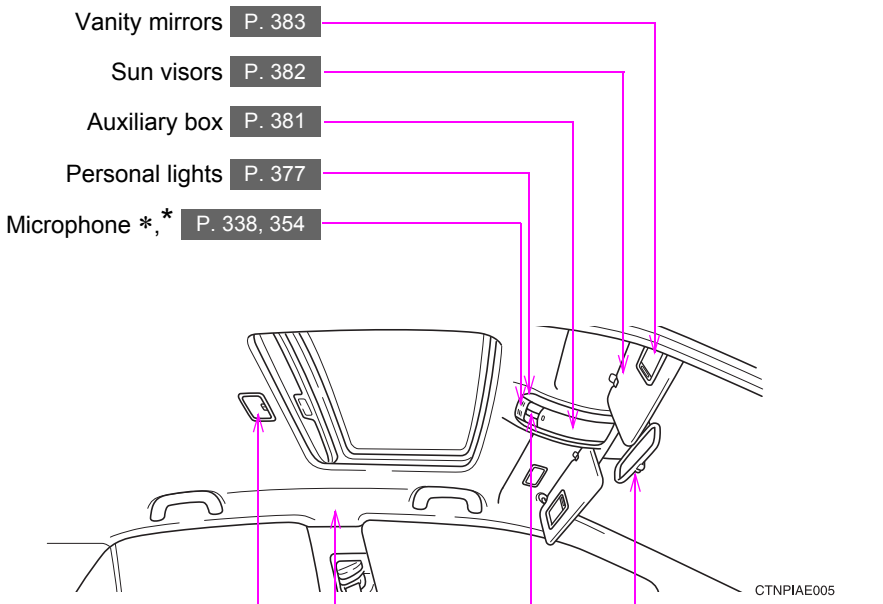

Turn signal lights P. 179
Rear window defogger P. 290
Fuel filler door P. 90
Rear window wiper * P. 221
Side doors P. 56
Back door P. 59
Rear fog light (right-hand drive vehicles) P. 214
License plate lights P. 209
Rear view monitor system camera *,*
Tires
●Rotation P. 430
●Replacement P. 506
●Inflation pressure P. 574
Rear fog light (left-hand drive vehicles) P. 214
Tail lights P. 209
*: If equipped
*: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's manual".

Pictorial index

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



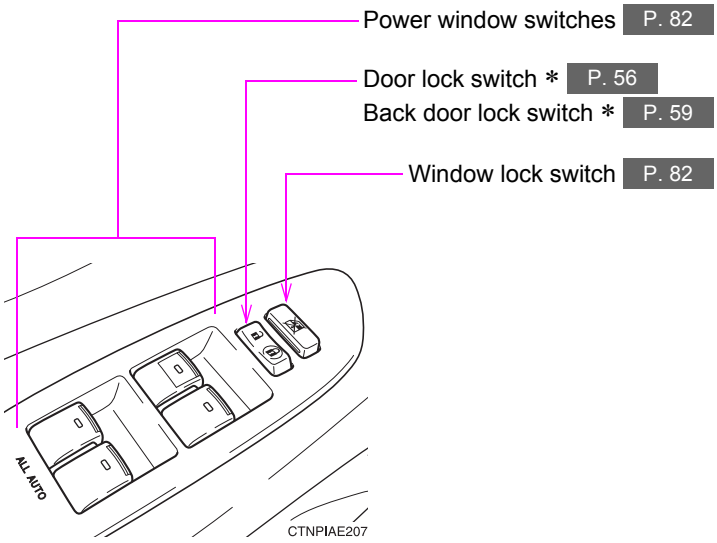
A



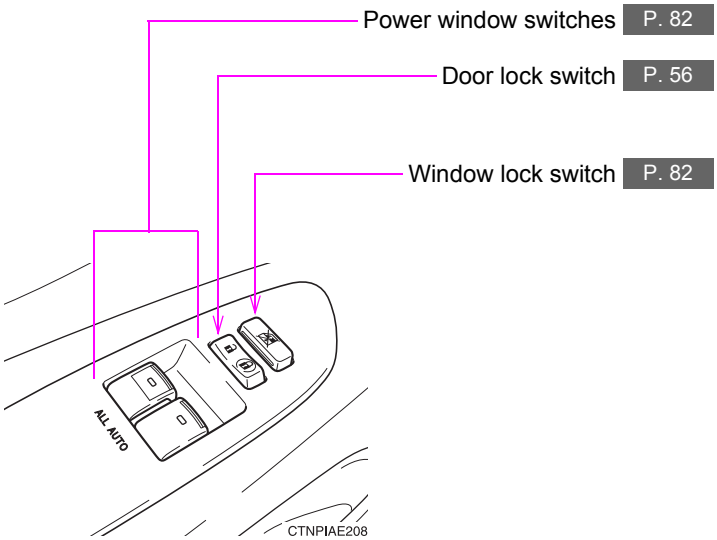
*: If equipped
*: For vehicles with a “touch screen”, refer to the ““touch screen” Owner’s manual”.

B

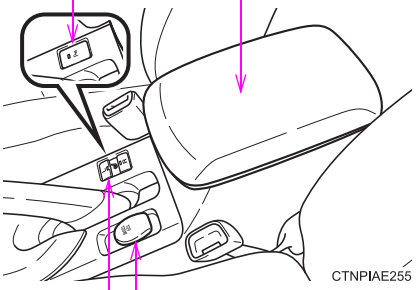
▶ **Type A**



▶ **Type B**



C



Toyota parking assist-sensor * P. 231

Console box P. 379

Power outlet * P. 387

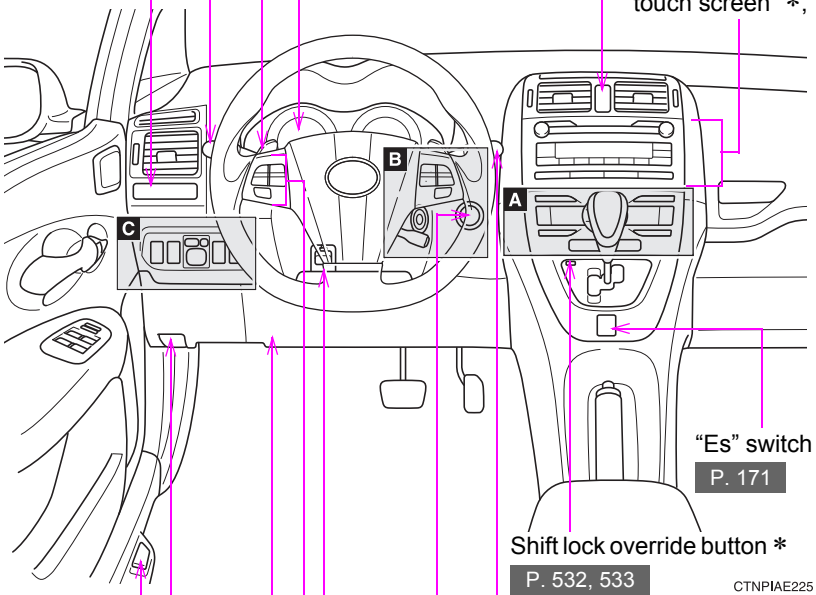
Cigarette lighter * P. 385

Seat heater switch * P. 388

*: If equipped

Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



Cup holders P. 380

Headlight switch P. 209
Turn signal lever P. 179
Fog light switch P. 214

Paddle shift switches * P. 171

Gauges and meters P. 182
Multi-information display P. 195, 205

Emergency flasher switch P. 470

Audio system * P. 291
"touch screen" *, *1

"Es" switch * P. 171

Shift lock override button * P. 532, 533

Windshield wiper and washer switch P. 216, 221

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) P. 158

Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever P. 76

Fuel filler door opener P. 90

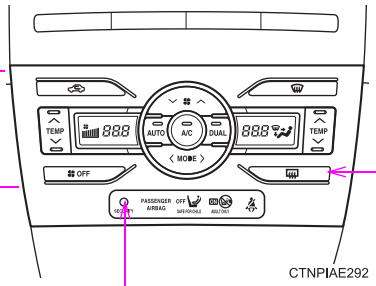
Hood opener P. 409

SRS driver's knee airbag * P. 108

Audio switches *, *2 P. 331

A

▶ **Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system**

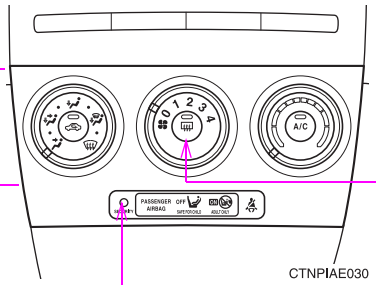


Air conditioning system P. 268, 274

Engine immobilizer system indicator P. 96

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch *1/ rear window defogger switch * P. 290

▶ **Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system**



Air conditioning system P. 282

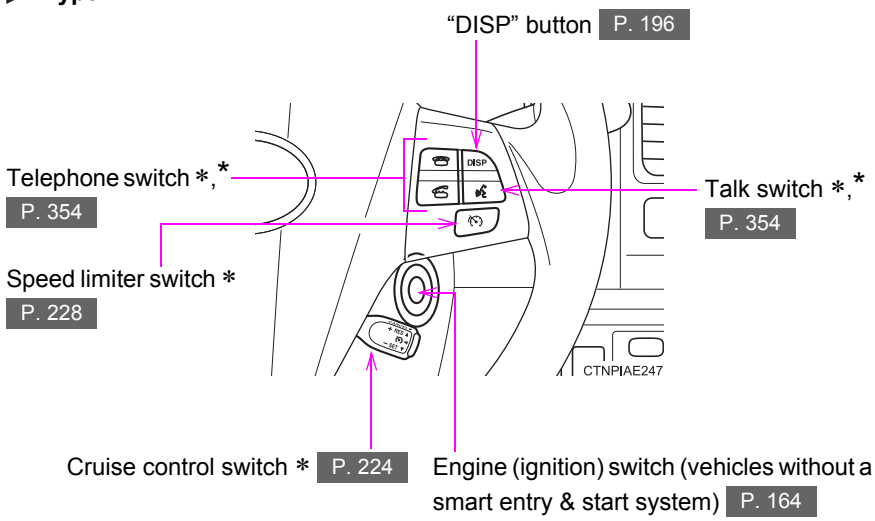
Engine immobilizer system indicator P. 96

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch *1/ rear window defogger switch * P. 290

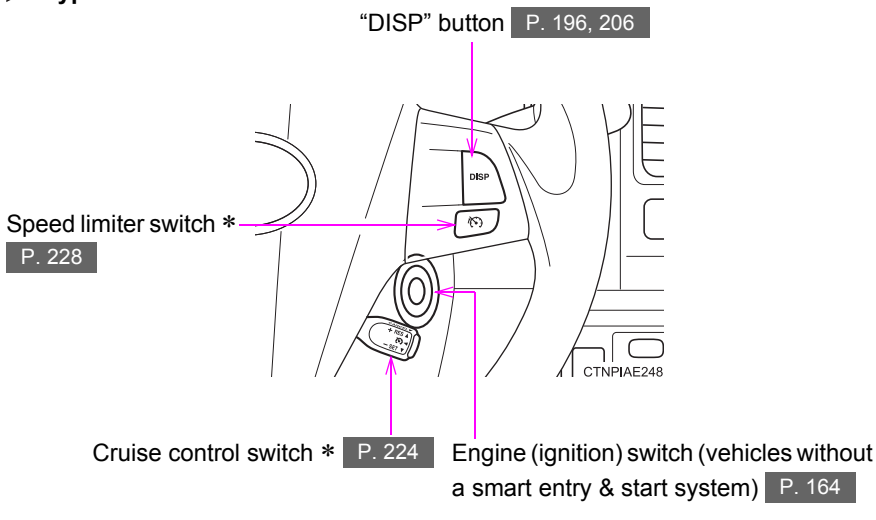
*: If equipped
*1: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's manual".
*2: For vehicles with a "touch screen", refer to the ""touch screen" Owner's manual".

B

▶ Type A

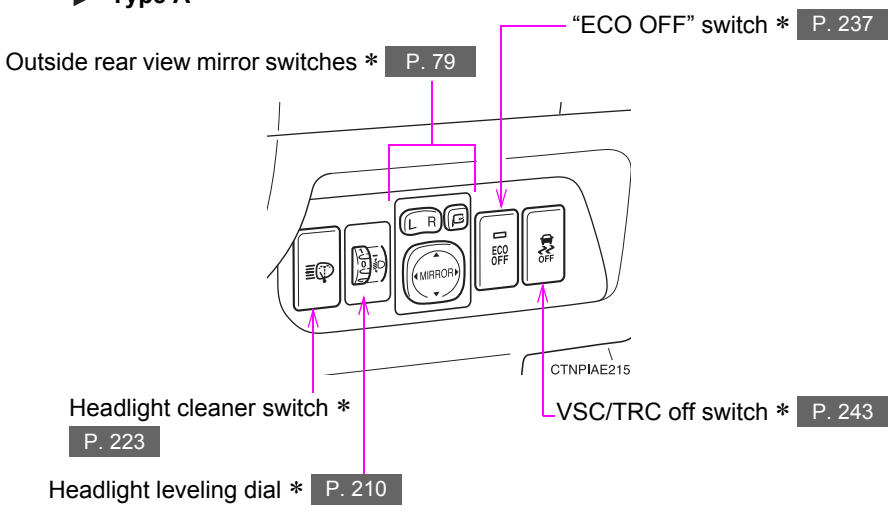


▶ Type B

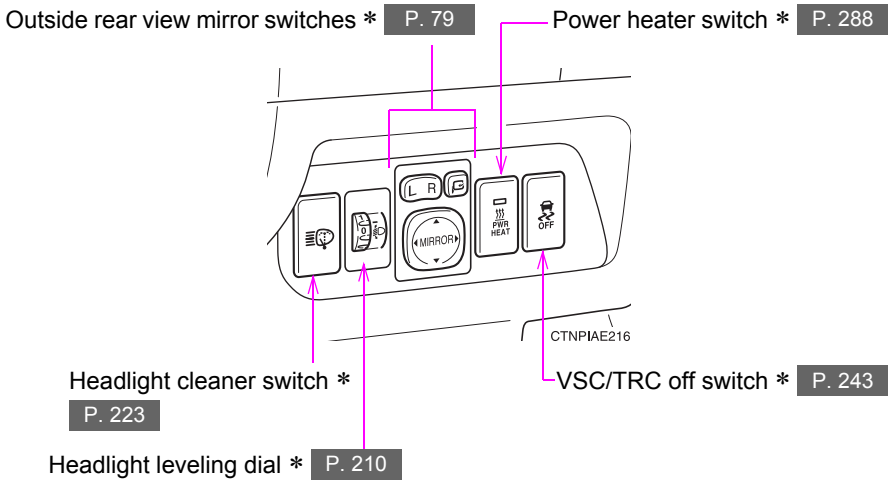


C

▶ **Type A**



▶ **Type B**

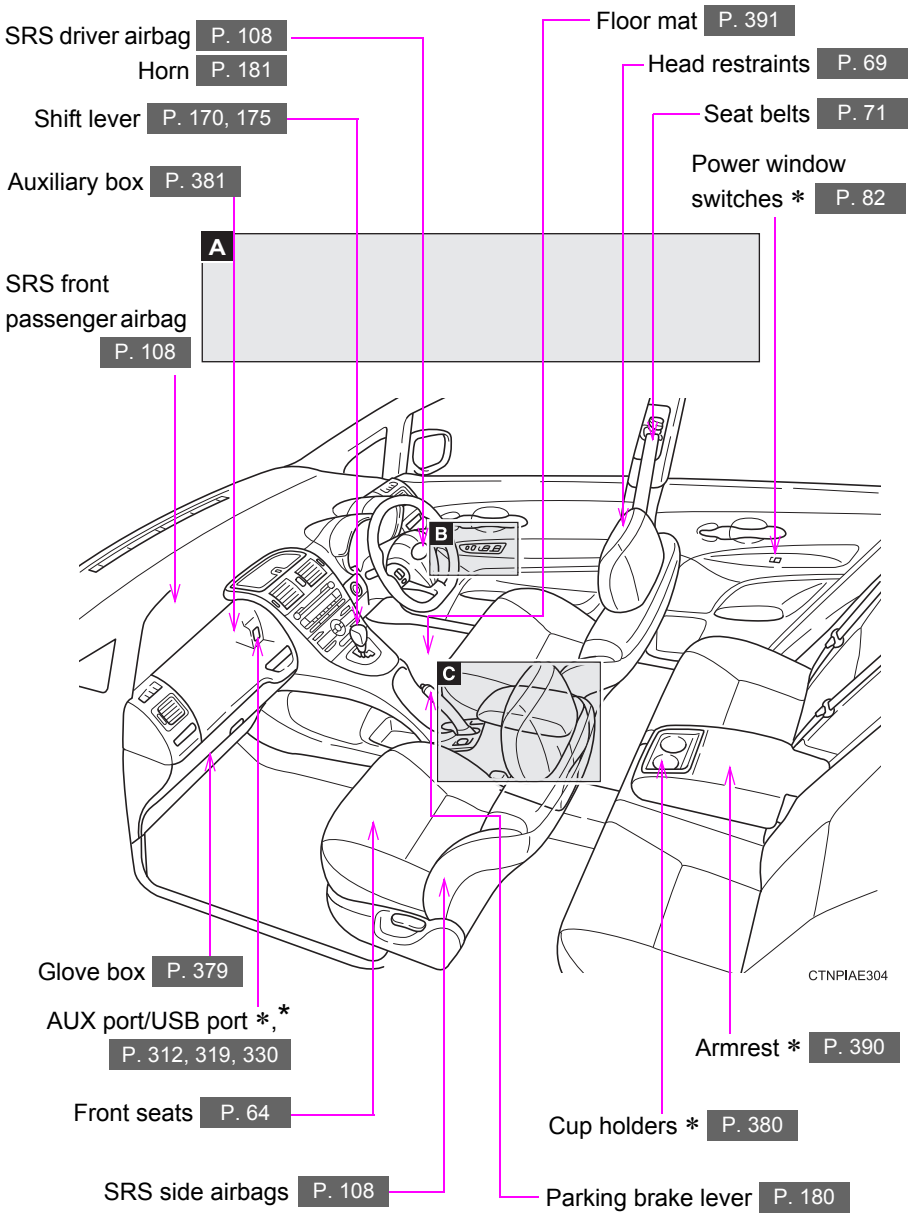


*: If equipped

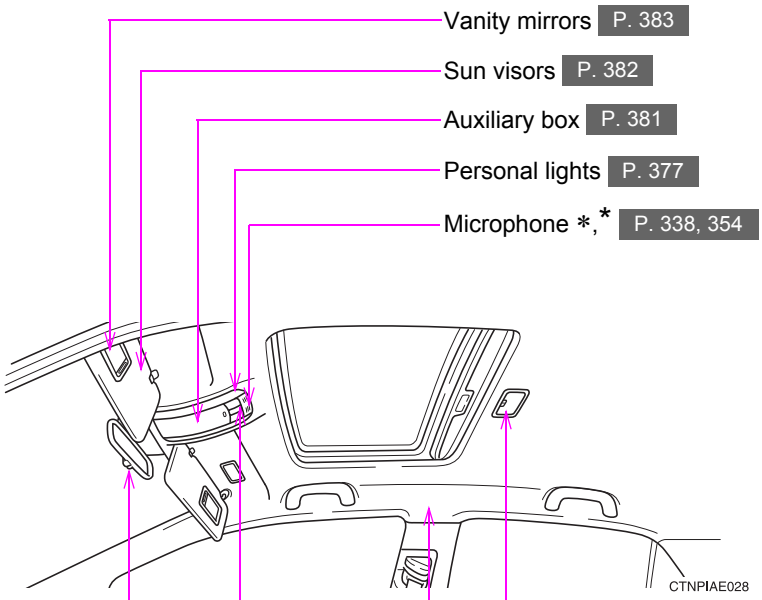
*: For vehicles with a “touch screen”, refer to the ““touch screen” Owner’s manual”.

Pictorial index

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A



*: If equipped
*: For vehicles with a “touch screen”, refer to the ““touch screen” Owner’s manual”.

B

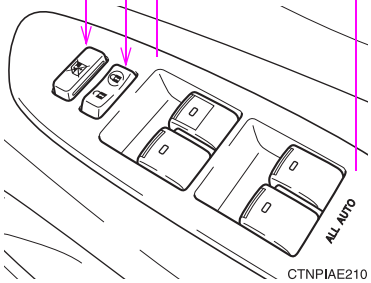
▶ **Type A**

Power window switches P. 82

Door lock switch * P. 56

Back door lock switch * P. 59

Window lock switch P. 82

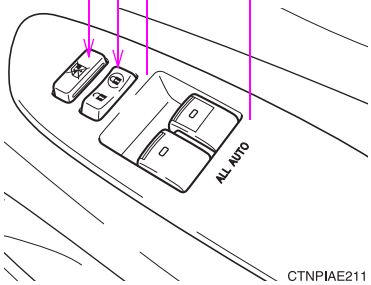


▶ **Type B**

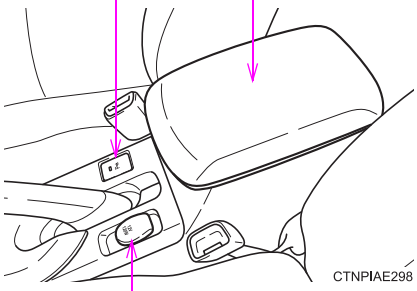
Power window switches P. 82

Door lock switch P. 56

Window lock switch P. 82



C



Toyota parking assist-sensor * P. 231

Console box P. 379

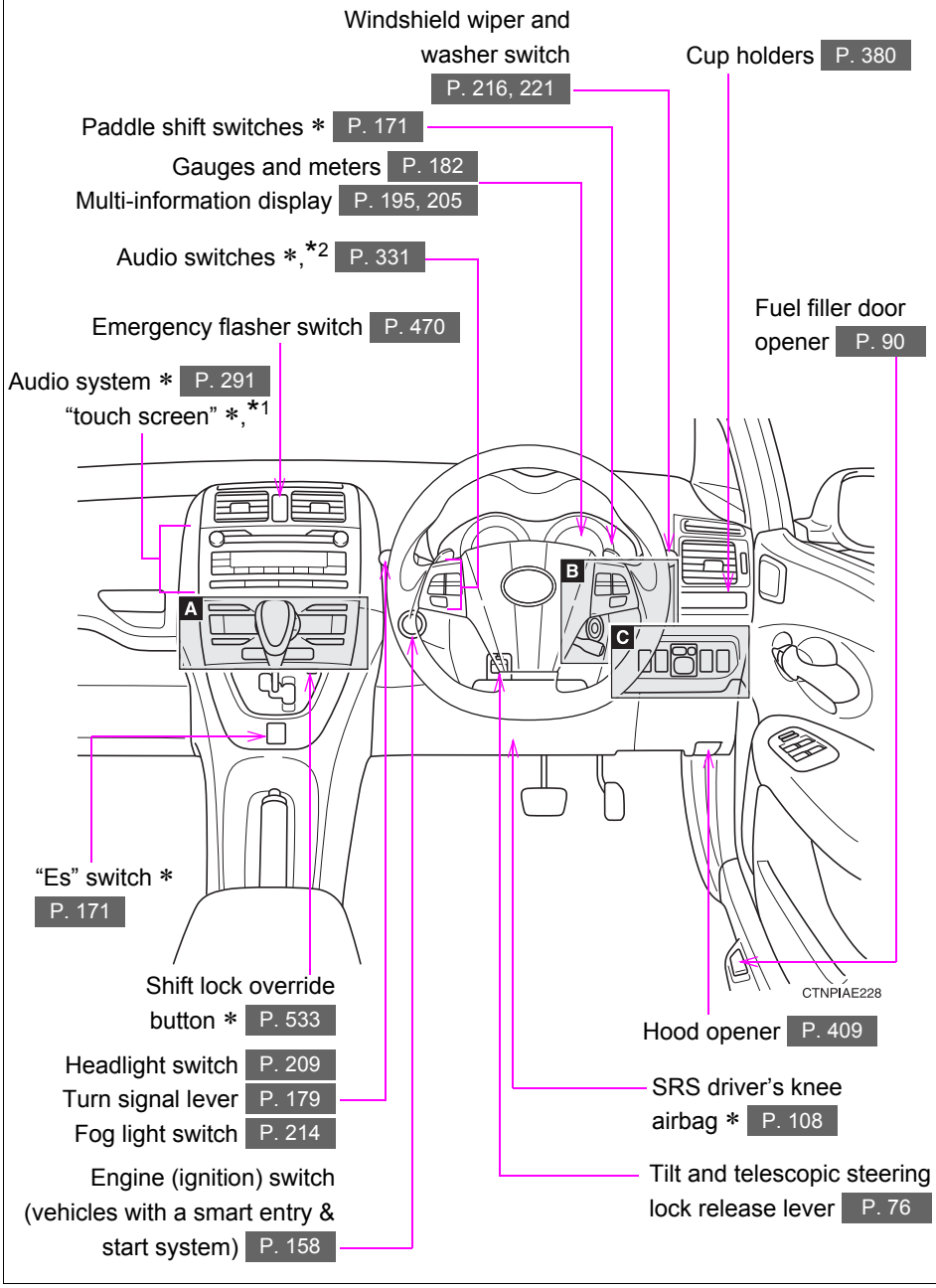
Power outlet * P. 387

Cigarette lighter * P. 385

*: If equipped

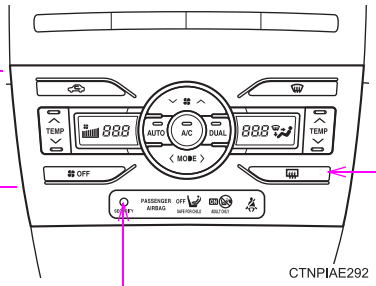
Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



A

▶ **Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system**



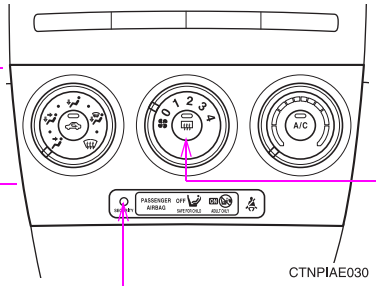
CTNPIAE292

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch *1/ rear window defogger switch * P. 290

Air conditioning system P. 268, 274

Engine immobilizer system indicator P. 96

▶ **Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system**



CTNPIAE030

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch *1/ rear window defogger switch * P. 290

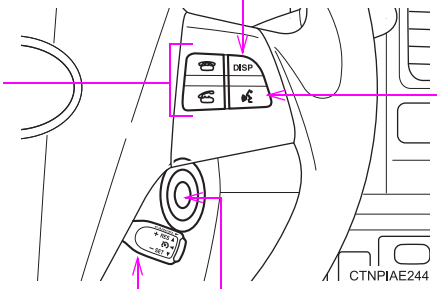
Air conditioning system P. 282

Engine immobilizer system indicator P. 96

*: If equipped
*1: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's manual".
*2: For vehicles with a "touch screen", refer to the ""touch screen" Owner's manual".

B

▶ Type A



"DISP" button P. 196

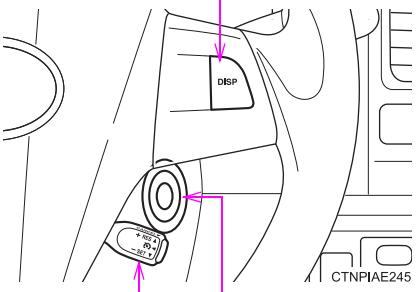
Telephone switch *,* P. 354

Talk switch *,* P. 354

Cruise control switch * P. 224

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) P. 164

▶ Type B

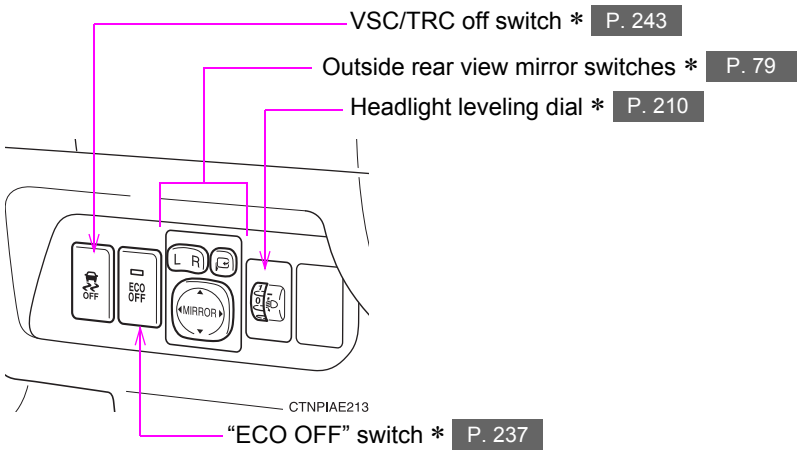


"DISP" button P. 196, 206

Cruise control switch * P. 224

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) P. 164

C



*: If equipped

*: For vehicles with a “touch screen”, refer to the ““touch screen” Owner’s manual”.

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual covers all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota Motor Corporation recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

As the installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as the multi-port fuel injection system/sequential multi-port fuel injection system, cruise control system, anti-lock brake system, SRS airbag system or seat belt pretensioner system, be sure to check with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Scrapping your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

Symbols used throughout this manual

Cautions & Notices

⚠ CAUTION

This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

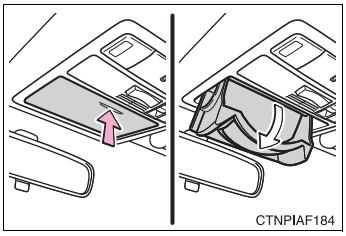
⚠ NOTICE

This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Toyota and its equipment.

Symbols used in illustrations

Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



Arrows indicating operations

Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

Before driving 1

1-1. Key information

Keys 32

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Smart entry & start system 35
Wireless remote control 51
Side doors 56
Back door 59

1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats 64
Rear seats 66
Head restraints 69
Seat belts 71
Steering wheel 76
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror 77
Outside rear view mirrors ... 79

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows 82
Moon roof 86

1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 90

1-6. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 96
Double locking system 104

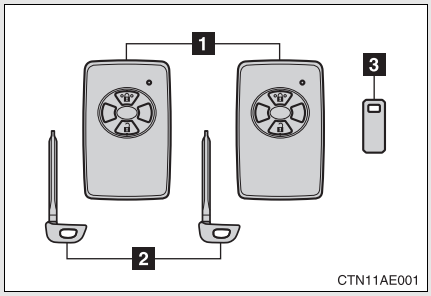
1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture 106
SRS airbags 108
Child restraint systems 120
Installing child restraints 129
Airbag manual on-off system 140

Keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

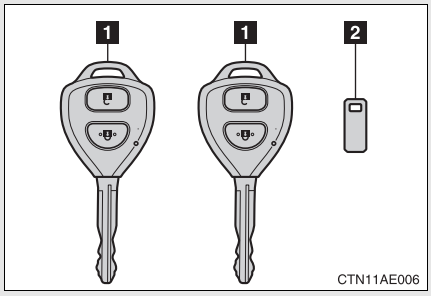


1 Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 35)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 51)

2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system (type A)

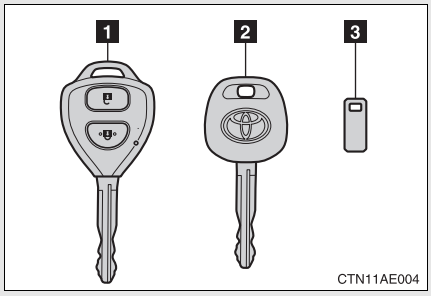


1 Keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 51)

2 Key number plate

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system (type B)



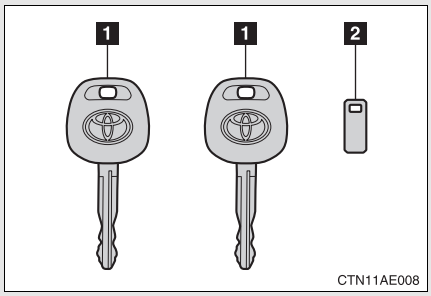
1 Key (with wireless remote control function)

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 51)

2 Key (without wireless remote control function)

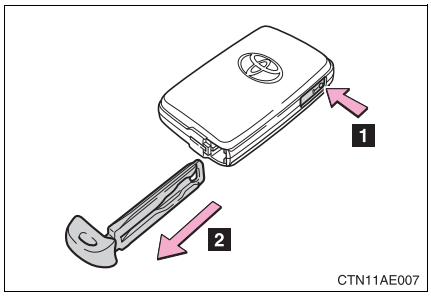
3 Key number plate

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system (type C)



1 Keys
2 Key number plate

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)



Take out the mechanical key.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 535)

Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a key is lost, a new key can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, using the key number plate. (→P. 534)

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc, ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

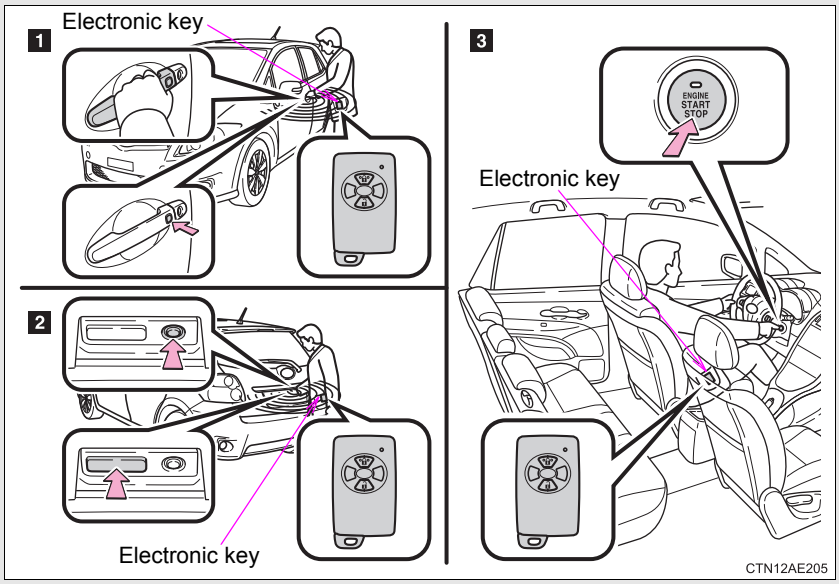
NOTICE

To prevent key damage

- Do not subject the keys to strong shocks, expose them to high temperatures by placing them in direct sunlight, or get them wet.
- Do not expose the keys to electromagnetic materials or attach any material that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Do not disassemble the electronic key.

Smart entry & start system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.
(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)

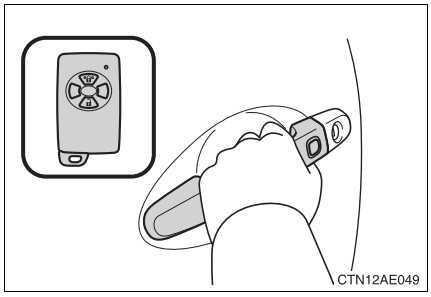


1 Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 36)
2 Locks and unlocks the back door (→P. 36)
3 Starts the engine (→P. 158)

*: If equipped

Unlocking and locking the doors

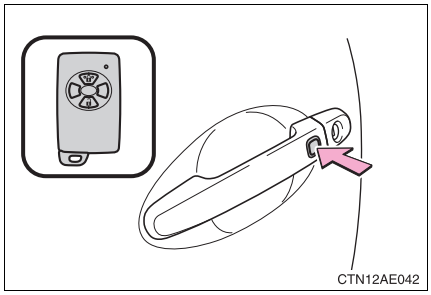
▶ Front door handles



Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

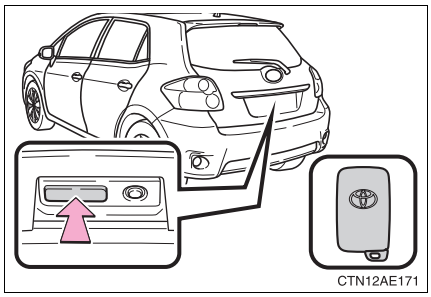
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.



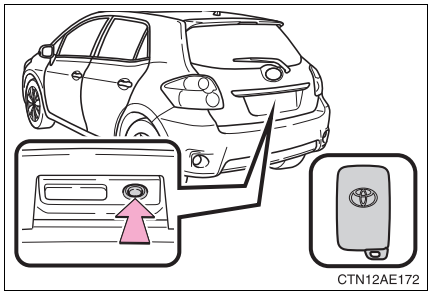
Press the lock button to lock the doors.

▶ Back door handle



Press the button to unlock the doors.

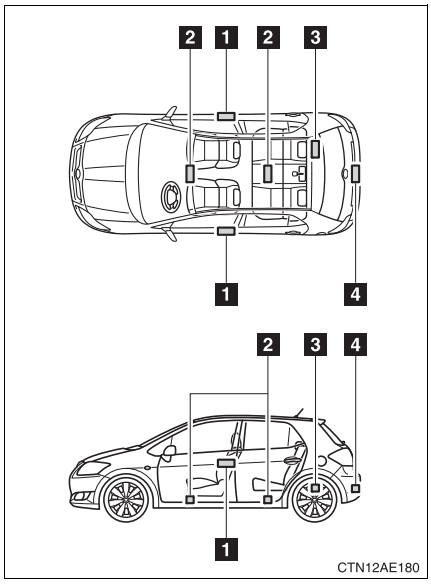
The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.


CTN12AE172

Press the button to lock the doors.

Antenna location and effective range

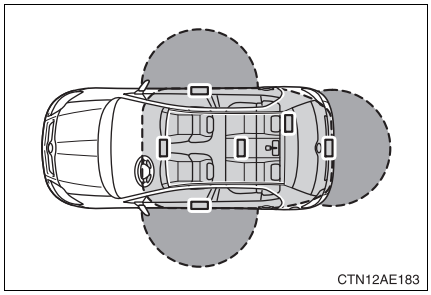
■ Antenna location



CTN12AE180

1 Antennas outside the cabin
2 Antennas inside the cabin
3 Antenna inside the luggage compartment
4 Antenna outside the luggage compartment

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**



When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles and back door. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

When starting the engine or changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **Operation signals**

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control from operating properly: (Ways of coping: →P. 535)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When carrying or using the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key
  - A wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

■ **Battery-saving function**

In the following circumstances, the entry function is disabled in order to prevent the vehicle and electronic key batteries from discharging.

- When the entry function has not been used for 2 weeks or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more

The system will resume operation when...

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock switch.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control function. (→P. 51)
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the mechanical key. (→P. 535)

■ **Key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used.) If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control function does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 441)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 42, 503)
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field.
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)

■ **Note for the entry function**

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover, floor or in the glove box when the engine is started or “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to reduce the chance of vehicle theft and accidents resulting from erroneous operation.

- When any warning lights come on:
  Take appropriate measures according to which warning light comes on. (→P. 481)
- When a warning message is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with Optitron type meters):
  Take appropriate measures according to the warning message on the multi-information display. (→P. 494)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 2 seconds	Tried to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key was still inside the passenger compartment	Retrieve the electronic key from the passenger compartment and lock the doors again.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 60 seconds	Tried to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF	Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and lock the doors again.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	Tried to lock the vehicle using the entry function while a door was open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously*	Tried to open the door and exit the vehicle without shifting the shift lever to P.	Shift the shift lever to P.
Interior alarm sounds once	The electronic key battery is low	Replace the battery. (→P. 441)

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm beeps repeatedly	Turned the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (Opened the driver's door when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch was in ACCESSORY mode.)	Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and close the driver's door.
	Turned the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF while the driver's door was open	Close the driver's door.

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission only

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 535)
- Starting the engine: →P. 535

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 441

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

It is possible to deactivate the smart entry & start system, etc.
(Customizable features →P. 581)

Certification for the smart entry & start system

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF-2 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571 (Head Office)
or 471-8572 (Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : +81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF-2

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001
- EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: September 17, 2004

Signature: T. Katayama

Tomoaki Katayama

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF-2 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF-2 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF-2 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF-2 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF-2 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF-2 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF-2 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF-2 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF-2 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF-2 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF-2 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF-2 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF-2 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF-2 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF-2 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF-2 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF-2 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF-2 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF-2 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF-2 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF-2 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF-2 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF-2 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B90EA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B90EA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

TOKAI RIKA

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken, 480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Electronic Key
Product Model: B90EA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 220-2, EN300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: 10 February 2009

Signature:

Position of the signatory: Yoshinobu Yokoyama
General Manager,
Security Electronic Engineering Div.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this Tuner, model B51UA, is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B51UA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

TOKAI RIKA

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken, 480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Tuner
Product Model: B51UA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 220-3

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: 22 February 2005

Signature:

Position of the signatory: Tadashi Wakiya
General Manager,
Electronics Engineering Div.

CAUTION

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

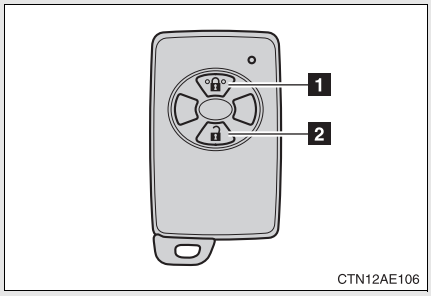
- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 37)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- User of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details for disabling the entry function.

Wireless remote control*

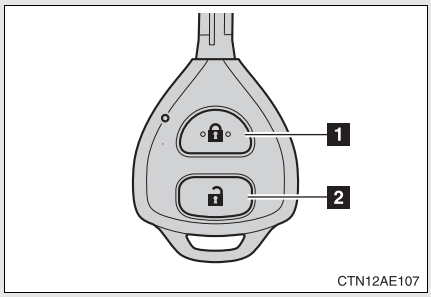
The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle from outside the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



1 Locks all doors
2 Unlocks all doors

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



1 Locks all doors
2 Unlocks all doors

■ **Operation signals**

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ **Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a smart entry & start system only)**

If a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously if an attempt to lock the door is made. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

*: If equipped

■ **Key battery depletion**

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 40

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 440)

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **When the key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 440

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 39

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 581)

■ **Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)**

Valeo

EC DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **VALEO SECURITE HABITACLE**, 42 rue Le Corbusier - F-94042 CRETEIL CEDEX / FRANCE declares hereby and assumes responsibility that the following products:

-Model (Model name): **0603A1-A** (Transmitter)

-Model (Model name): **0603B1-A** (Receiver)

comply with the essential protection requirements of R&TTE Directive 1999/5/ EC on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to ***Radio Spectrum Matters, EMC*** and ***Electrical Safety***. This declaration applies to all specimens manufactured in accordance with the technical documentation described in the annex II. VALEO SECURITE HABITACLE keeps this documentation at the disposal of the relevant national authorities of any Member State for inspection purpose. Assessment of compliance of the product with the essential requirements according to the Article 3 R&TTE was based on Annex IV of the Directive 1999/5/ EC and the following standards:

- Radio: **EN 300 220-3 (2000-09) & EN 300 330-2 (2001-06)**
- EMC: **EN 301 489 Part 1&3 (2002-08)**
- Safety **EN 60950-1 (2001-10)**

Signed: Jérôme Hugot
Quality Engineer

Créteil, 9/feb.2006

On the basis of this declaration, the products will bear the following marking

on 0603A1-A (Transmitter): CE 0523 on 0603B1-A (Receiver): CE

Page 1 of 2

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC

Numéro d'agrément : MR 2634 ANRT 2006
Date d'agrément : 26/05/2006.

Valeo Securité Habitacle tímto prohlašuje, že tento **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede **Valeo Securité Habitacle** erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt **Valeo Securité Habitacle** , dass sich das Gerät **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab **Valeo Securité Habitacle** seadme **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, **Valeo Securité Habitacle** declares that this **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente **Valeo Securité Habitacle** declara que **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ **Valeo Securité Habitacle** ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente **Valeo Securité Habitacle** déclare que les appareils **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** sont conformes aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente **Valeo Securité Habitacle** dichiara che questo **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo **Valeo Securité Habitacle** deklarē, ka **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Šiuo **Valeo Securité Habitacle** deklaruoja, kad šis **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart **Valeo Securité Habitacle** dat het toestel **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Hawnhekk, **Valeo Securité Habitacle** , jiddikjara li dan **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, **Valeo Securité Habitacle** nyilatkozom, hogy a **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Niniejszym **Valeo Securité Habitacle** oświadcza, że **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Valeo Securité Habitacle declara que este **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Valeo Securité Habitacle izjavlja, da je ta **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Valeo Securité Habitacle týmto vyhlasuje, že **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Valeo Securité Habitacle vakuuttaa täten että **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar **Valeo Securité Habitacle** att denna **0603A1-A & 0603B1-A** står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control, key or door lock switch.

■ **Entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

→P. 36

■ **Wireless remote control**

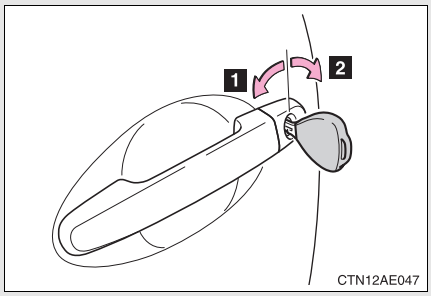
→P. 51

■ **Key**

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

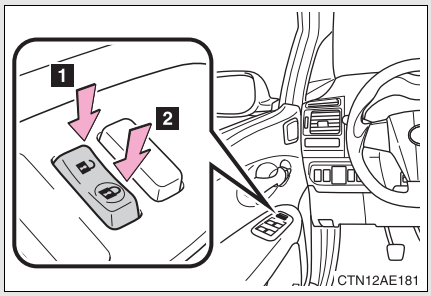
The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 535)

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



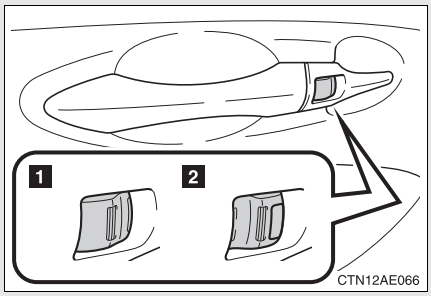
1 Locks all doors
2 Unlocks all doors

■ **Door lock switch (vehicles with a rear window wiper only)**



1 Unlocks all doors
2 Locks all doors

■ Inside lock button



1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.

Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

STEP 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

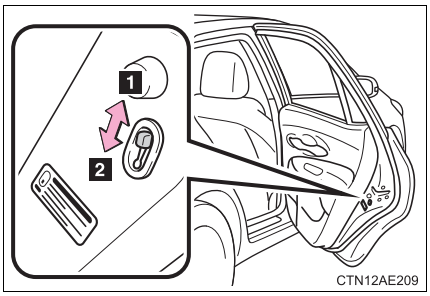
The door cannot be locked if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

Rear door child-protector lock (5-door hatchback only)



The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the locks are set.

1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

CAUTION

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seat belt.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in serious injury or death.

  Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Back door

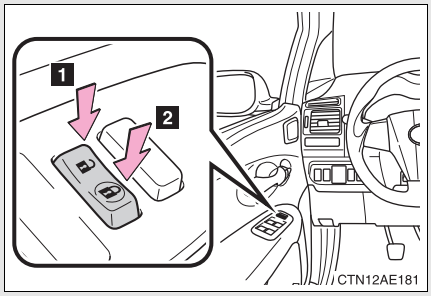
The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

■ Locking and unlocking the back door

▶ Entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)
→P. 36

▶ Door lock switch (vehicles with a rear window wiper)
→P. 56

▶ Back door lock switch (vehicles without a rear window wiper)

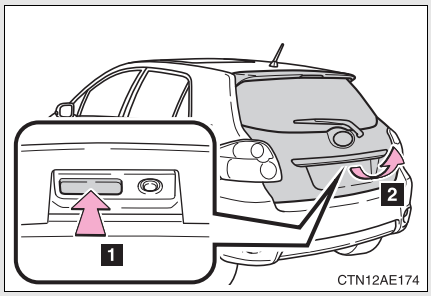


1 Unlock the back door
2 Lock the back door

▶ Wireless remote control
→P. 51

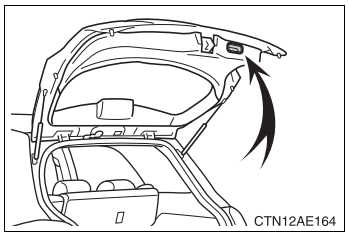
▶ Key
→P. 56

■ Opening the back door (vehicles with a rear window wiper only)



1 Push up
2 Raise

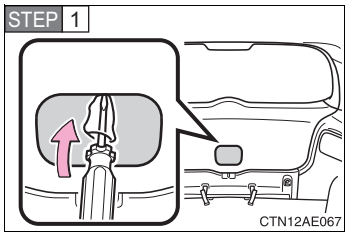
When closing the back door



Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

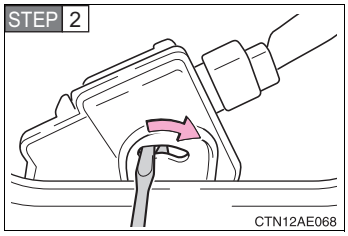
If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be operated from the inside.



Remove the cover.

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and the cover, as shown in the illustration.



Move the lever.

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

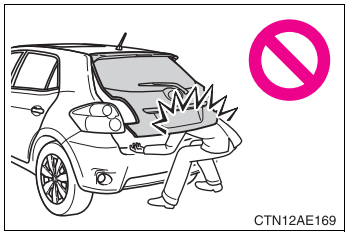
- Do not leave children alone in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

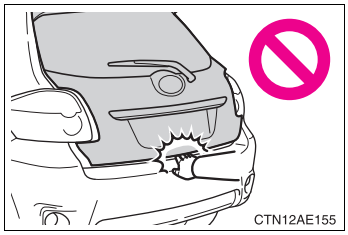
⚠ CAUTION

■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to fall closed again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.


CTN12AE169


CTN12AE155

- The back door may fall if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

CAUTION

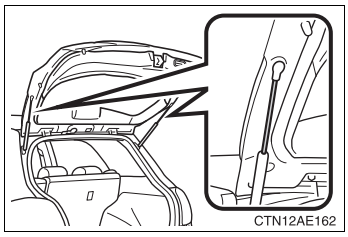
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may fall closed again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

NOTICE

Back door damper stays

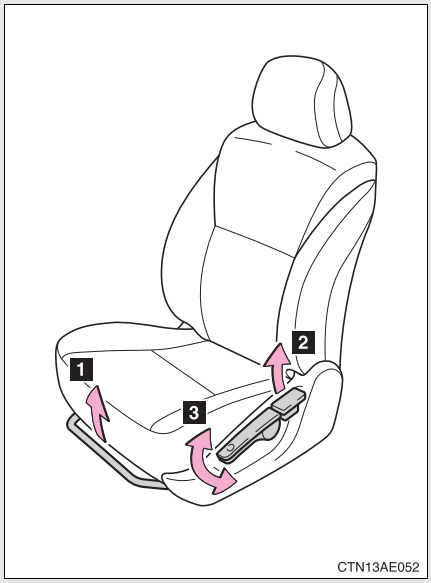
The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Front seats



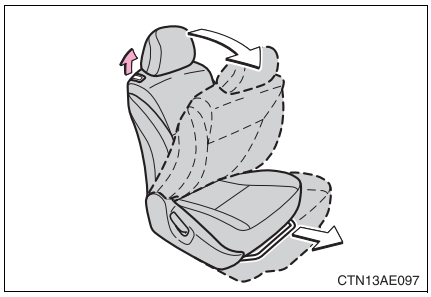
1 Seat position adjustment lever

2 Seatback angle adjustment lever

3 Vertical height adjustment lever* (if equipped)

*: Driver's side only

Moving the front seats for rear seat access (3-door hatchback only)



Lift the walk-in lever and move the seat as far forward as possible.

After the passengers have got in, lift up the seatback and return the seat until it locks.

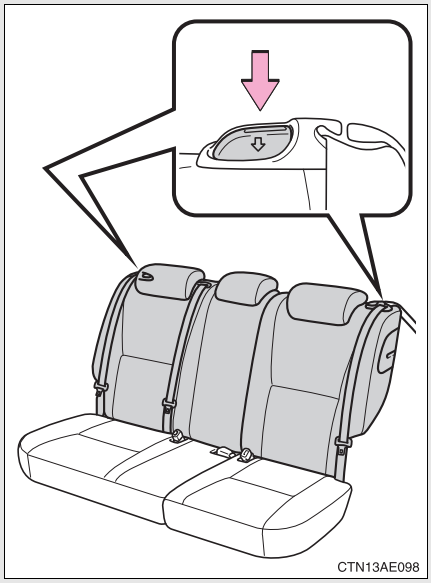
⚠ CAUTION

■ Seat adjustment

- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■ After returning the seat to the previous position

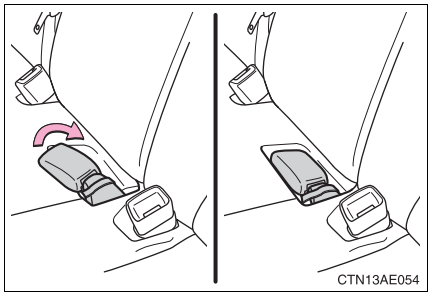
Try pushing the seat forward and backward to make sure it is secured in place.



Press the button down until the lock is completely released to adjust the seat-back angle.

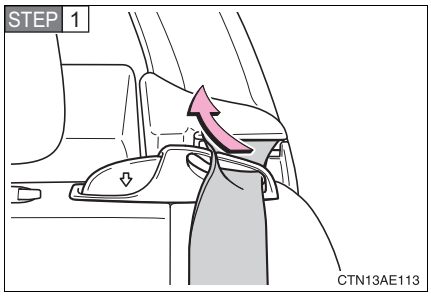
Folding down rear seatbacks

■ Before folding down rear seatbacks



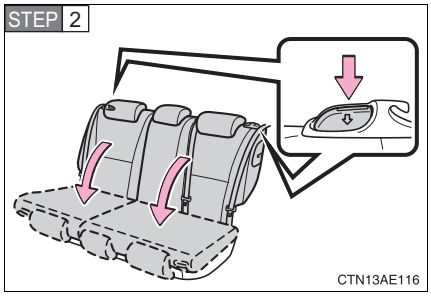
Stow the rear center seat belt buckle.

■ Folding down rear seatbacks



Remove the seat belt from the guide.

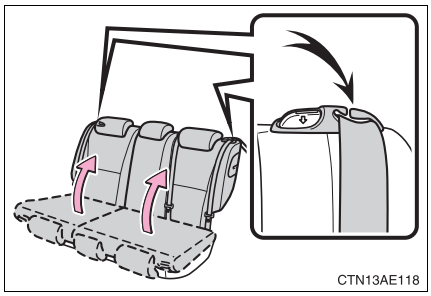
In case you do not remove the seat belt from the guide, the seat belt might be locked when you fold down the rear seatbacks.



Fold the seatback down while pushing the seatback angle adjustment button.

Press the button down until the lock is completely released.

■ Returning rear seatbacks



Tilt the rear seatback up until it locks, making sure that you hold the seat belt to prevent it from getting caught between the seatback and the inner side of the vehicle.

Make sure the shoulder belt pass through the guide.

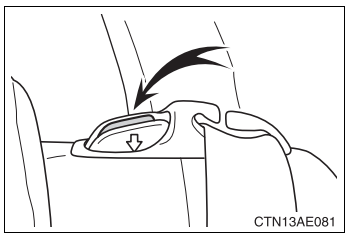
⚠ CAUTION

■ Seat adjustment

- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- Be careful not to catch your hand when reclining the seatback.

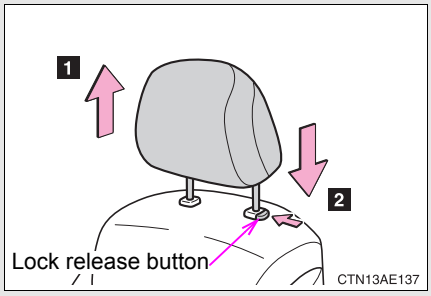
■ After returning the seatback to the upright position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.



- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly rocking it back and forth.
  If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible behind the seatback angle button. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat.

Head restraints



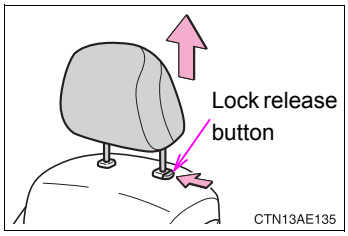
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

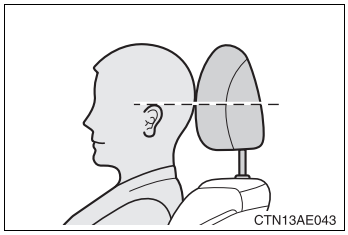
Push and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

■ Removing the head restraints



Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

■ Adjusting the rear seat head restraints

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when in use.

CAUTION

Head restraint precautions

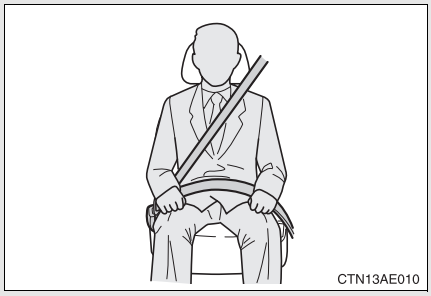
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Seat belts

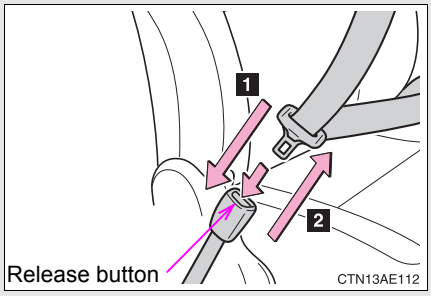
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



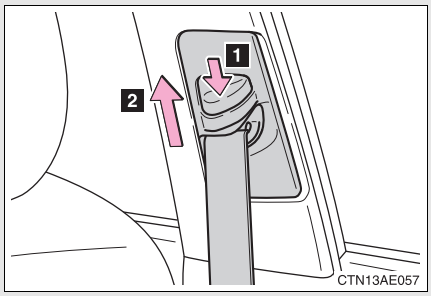
1 Fastening the belt

Push the tab into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.

2 Releasing the belt

Press the release button.

■ Adjusting the height of the belt (front seats)

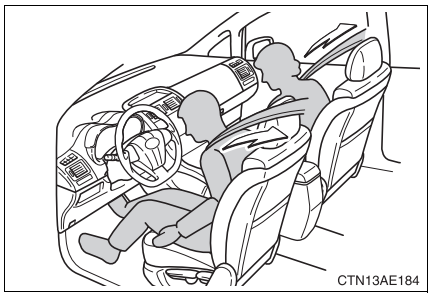


1 Down

2 Up

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)



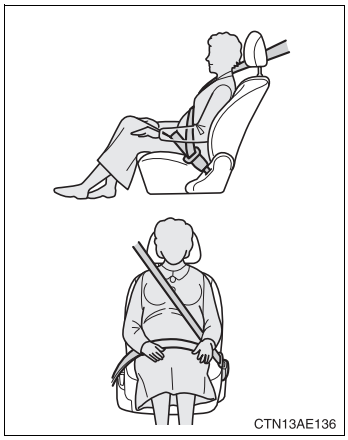
The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ **Pregnant women**



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 71)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

■ **People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.

■ **Child seat belt usage**

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 120)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 71 regarding seat belt usage.

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ **Seat belt regulations**

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for seat belt replacement or installation.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failing to do so may cause death or severe injury.

■ **Wearing a seat belt**

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- Do not recline the seat any more than necessary to achieve a proper seating position. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

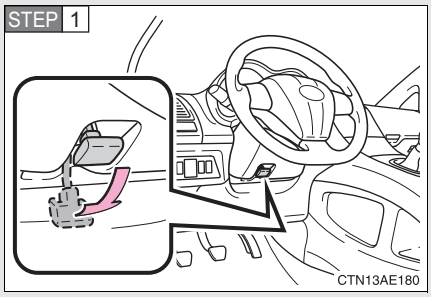
■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.

Steering wheel

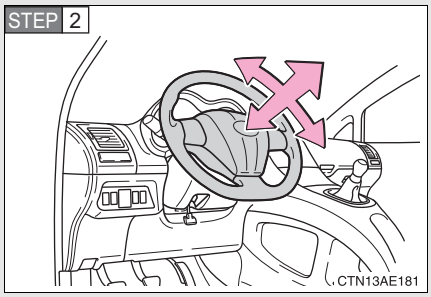
The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.

STEP 1



Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.

STEP 2



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

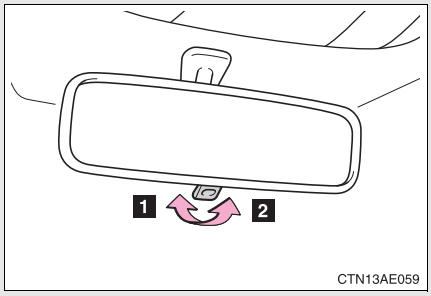
■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Glare from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by using the following functions.

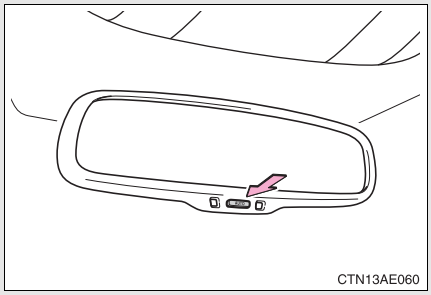
▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror



1 Normal position
2 Anti-glare position

▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

In automatic mode, sensors are used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and automatically reduce the reflected light.

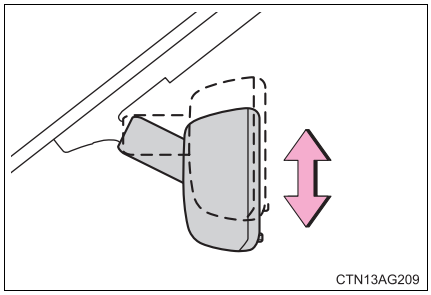


Turns automatic mode on/off

The indicator comes on when automatic mode is turned on.

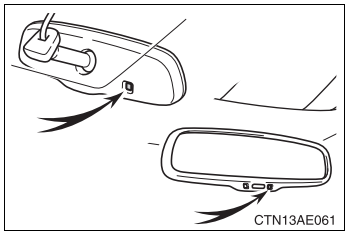
The mirror will revert to the automatic mode each time the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror (vehicles with an auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)



Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

To prevent sensor error (vehicles with an auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)



To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

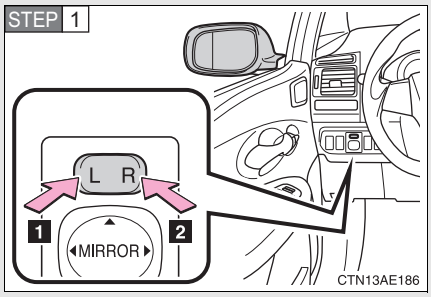
CAUTION

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

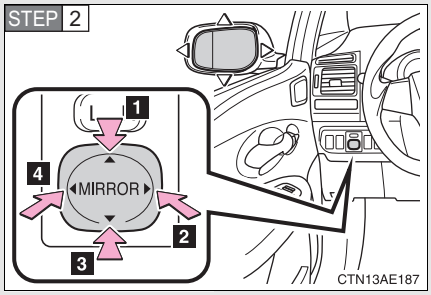
Outside rear view mirrors

For some models, mirror angle can be adjusted using the switches.



Select a mirror to adjust.

1 Left
2 Right

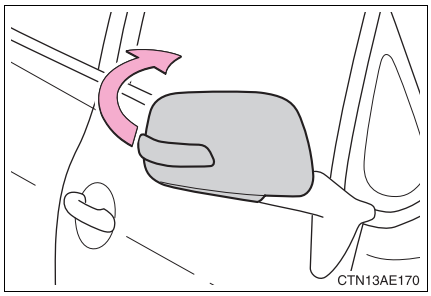


Adjust the mirror.

1 Up
2 Right
3 Down
4 Left

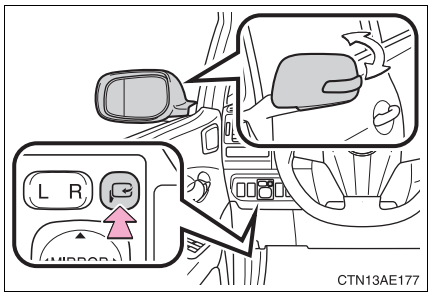
Folding back the mirrors

▶ Manual operation



Push backward to fold the mirrors.

▶ Power operation (if equipped)



Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.

■ **The outside rear view mirrors can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Turn on the mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors. (→P. 290)

⚠ CAUTION

■ When driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded back.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving

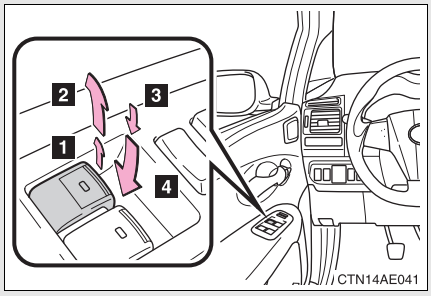
To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Power windows

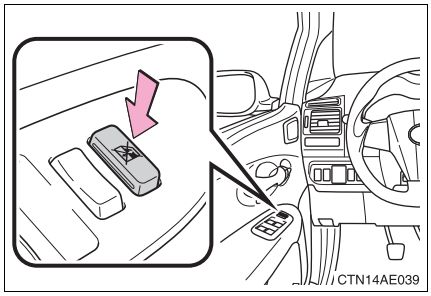
The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.



1 Closing
2 One-touch closing*
3 Opening
4 One-touch opening*

*: Pressing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.

Lock switch



Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

■ **The power windows can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the power window after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF (driver’s window only)**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The power window can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door (5-door hatchback) or side door (3-door hatchback) is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The power window can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door (5-door hatchback) or side door (3-door hatchback) is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

STEP 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.

STEP 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.

STEP 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

■ Closing the windows

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
  Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

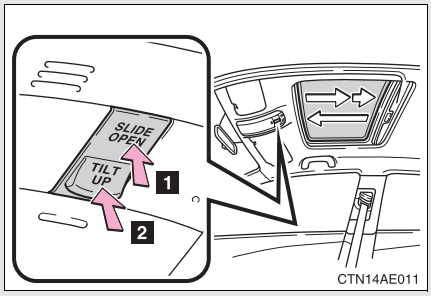
■ Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open, close, and tilt the moon roof up and down.

■ Opening and closing



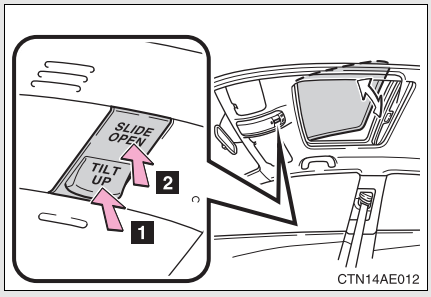
1 Open

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully opened position to reduce wind noise.
Push the switch again to fully open.

2 Close

Push the switch in either direction to stop the moon roof partway.

■ Tilt up and down



1 Tilt up

2 Tilt down

Push the switch in either direction to stop the moon roof partway.

*: If equipped

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position or turned OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door (5-door hatchback) or side door (3-door hatchback) is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door (5-door hatchback) or side door (3-door hatchback) is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Moon roof open reminder function**

An alarm will sound when the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof not fully closed and the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF.

When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

- If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “TILT UP” switch.*1
The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

STEP 3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

- If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “TILT UP” switch*1 until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.

STEP 3 Release the “TILT UP” switch once and then press and hold the “TILT UP” switch again.*1
The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

STEP 4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the “TILT UP” switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

■ Opening the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ Closing the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the moon roof.
  Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

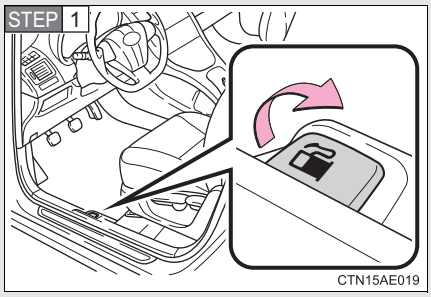
Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

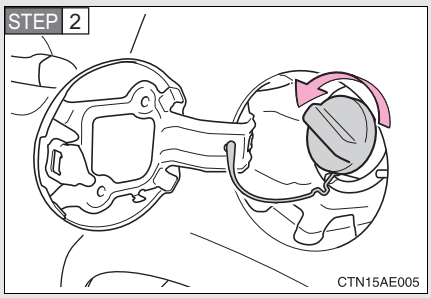
■ Before refueling the vehicle

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

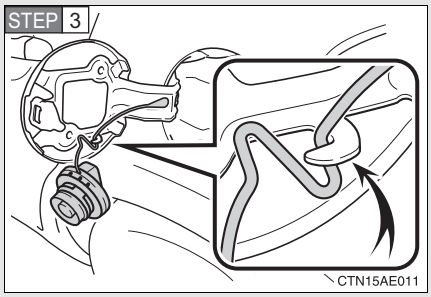
■ Opening the fuel tank cap



Open the fuel filler door.

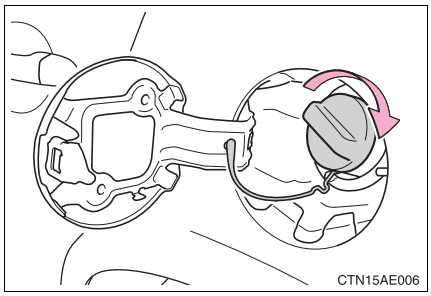


Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.



Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.

Closing the fuel tank cap



When replacing the fuel tank cap, turn it until a clicking sound is heard.

After releasing your hand, the cap will turn slightly in the opposite direction.

■ **Fuel types**

▶ Gasoline engine

EU area:
Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

Except EU area:
Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

▶ Diesel engine

Engine/Model code	Type
1ND-TV engine	▶ Without DPF catalytic converter*1 EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 350 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher ▶ With DPF catalytic converter*2 EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher
1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines	EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher

*1: NDE150L-DHFDYW, NDE150L-DHFNYW, NDE150L-DHLNYW, NDE150L-DGFDYW, NDE150L-DGFNYW, NDE150L-DGLNYW, NDE150R-DHFDYW, NDE150R-DHFNYW, NDE150R-DHLNYW, NDE150R-DGFDYW, NDE150R-DGFNYW and NDE150R-DGLNYW models*3

*2: NDE150L-DHFDXW, NDE150L-DHFEXW, NDE150L-DHFNXW, NDE150L-DHLNXW, NDE150L-DGFDXW, NDE150L-DGFNXW, NDE150L-DGLNXW, NDE150R-DHFDXW, NDE150R-DHFEXW, NDE150R-DHFNXW, NDE150R-DHLNXW, NDE150R-DGFDXW, NDE150R-DGFNXW and NDE150R-DGLNXW models*3

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

■ **Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine**

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ **Fuel tank capacity**

▶ Vehicles without a rear window wiper
Approximately 40 L (10.6 gal., 8.8 Imp. gal.)

▶ Vehicles with a rear window wiper
Approximately 55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp. gal.)

CAUTION

■ Refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity.
  Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap.
  In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When replacing the fuel cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

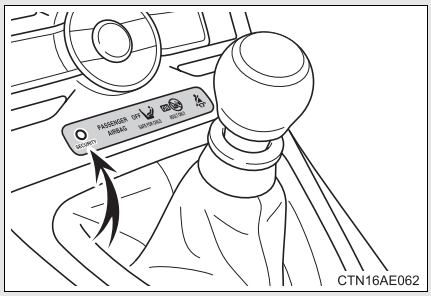
Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.



CTN16AE062

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Engine immobilizer certification

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571(Head Office)
or 471-8572(Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : (0565)28 -2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-1

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001
- EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: September 17, 2004

Signature: T. Katayama
Tomoaki Katayama

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-1 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-1 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-1 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-1 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-1 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-1 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-1 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-1 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RI-33BTY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj RI-33BTY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

TOKAI RIKA

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken, 480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: RI-33BTY

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date: 6 Februaty 2008

Signature:

Position of the signatory: Tadashi Wakiya
General Manager,
Electronics Engineering Div.

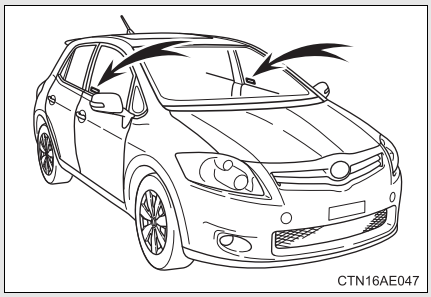
NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.



Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors (5-door hatchback) or both side doors (3-door hatchback).

Setting the double locking system

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system): Press the lock button on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control: Press twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system): Hold the outside door handle on the driver side.

Using the wireless remote control: Press .

*: If equipped

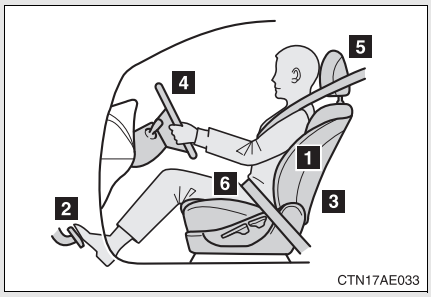
CAUTION

Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Correct driving posture

Drive in a good posture as follows:



1. Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 64)
2. Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 64)
3. Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable.
4. Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 76)
5. Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 69)
6. Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 71)

CAUTION

While driving

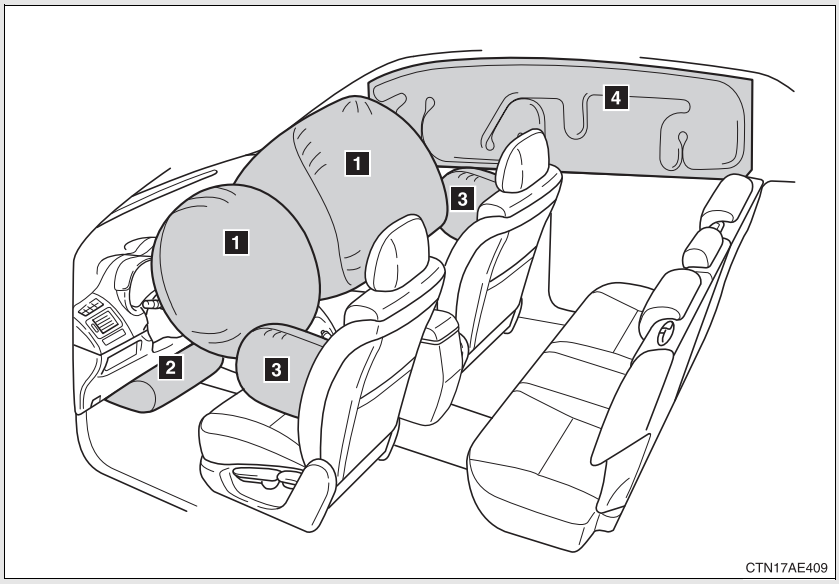
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

Adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



▶ Front airbags

1 Driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.

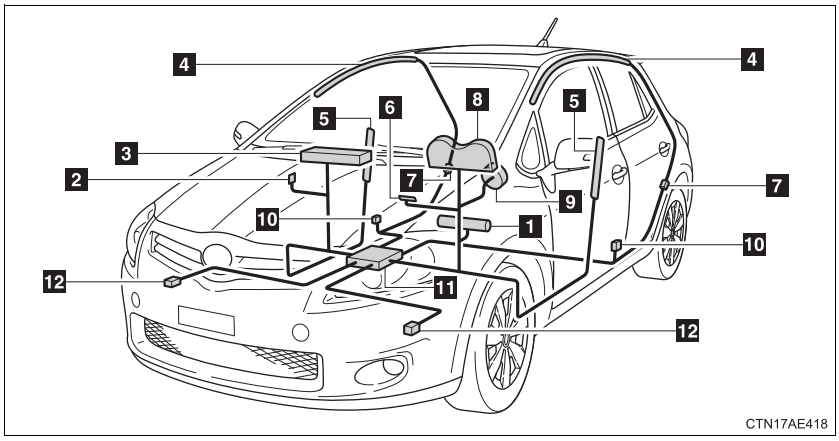
2 Driver's knee airbag (if equipped)
Can help provide driver protection.

▶ Side and curtain shield airbags

3 Side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.

4 Curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
Can help protect primarily the head of outside occupants.

Airbag system components



1 Driver's knee airbag (if equipped)
2 Airbag manual on-off switch
3 Front passenger airbag
4 Curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
5 Side airbags
6 Passenger airbag indicator light
7 Curtain shield airbag sensors (if equipped)
8 SRS warning light
9 Driver airbag
10 Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Side and curtain shield airbag sensors
Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Side airbag sensors
11 Airbag sensor assembly
12 Front airbag sensors

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and an airbag sensor.

In certain types of severe frontal or side impacts, the SRS airbag system triggers the airbag inflators. A chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, and parts of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

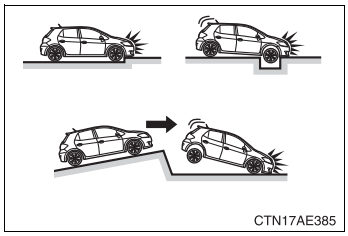
  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).
- It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (side airbags and curtain shield airbags [if equipped])**

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).

■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

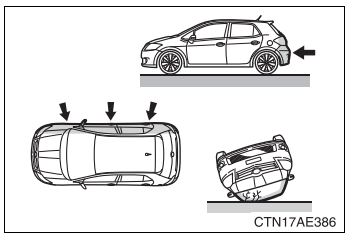
The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.


CTN17AE385

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling

■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (front airbags)**

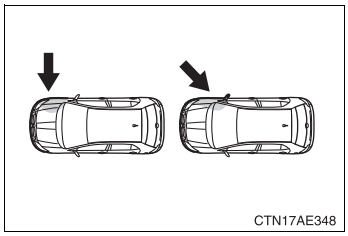
The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.


CTN17AE386

- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

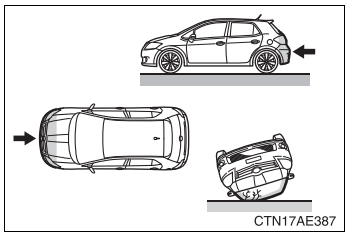
Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (side airbags and curtain shield airbags [if equipped])

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

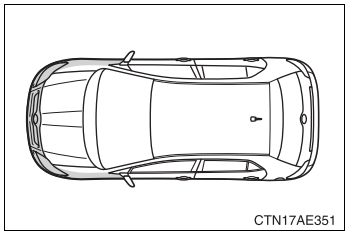


- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

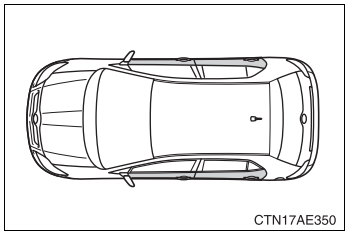
■ **When to contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

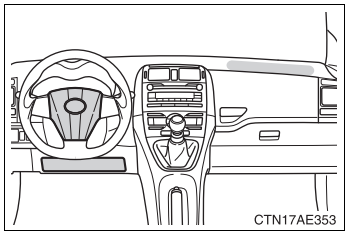
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.



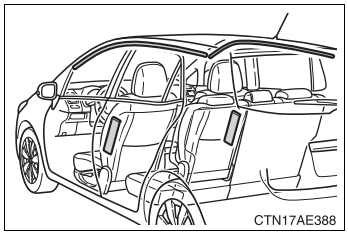
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags (if equipped) to inflate.



- Vehicles with a driver's knee airbag: The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag cover or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- Vehicles without a driver's knee airbag: The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

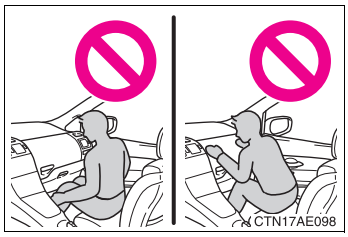
- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat.
  Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the air-bag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

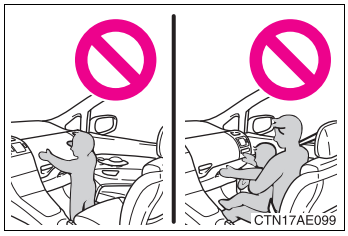
CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. (→P. 120)



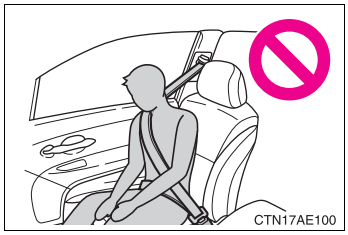
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



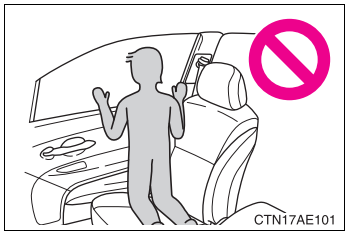
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not drive the vehicle while the driver or passenger has items resting on their knees.

CAUTION

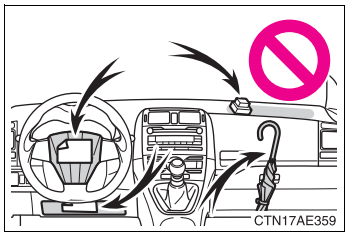
SRS airbag precautions



- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the front door.



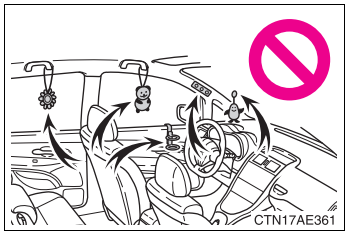
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



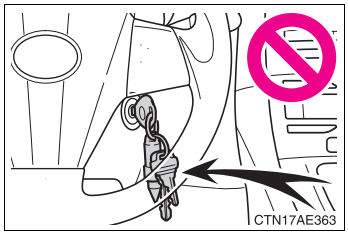
- Vehicles with a driver's knee airbag: Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad or lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when SRS driver, front passenger and driver's knee airbags deploy.
- Vehicles without a driver's knee airbag: Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard or steering wheel pad.
  These items can become projectiles when SRS driver and front passenger airbags deploy.

CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions



- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail or assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P. 519)
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass or side door glass.



- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system and with a driver's knee airbag: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys or accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS driver's knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.

- Vehicles with a driver's knee airbag: If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS driver's knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components shown on P. 109.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags.
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rail.
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment.
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system.
- Installation of electronic devices such as an RF-transmitter or CD players.

Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 129)
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation “ECE No.44”.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation “ECE No.44”.

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0^+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

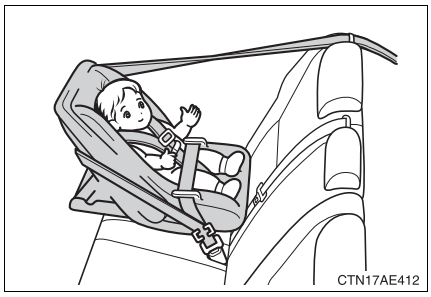
Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

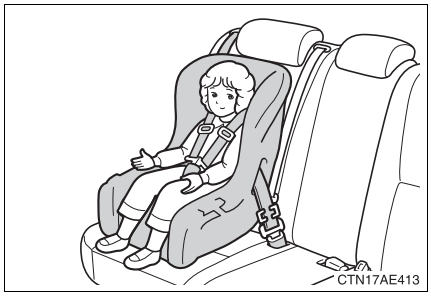
In this owner's manual, the following popular 3 types of child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained.

▶ Baby seat



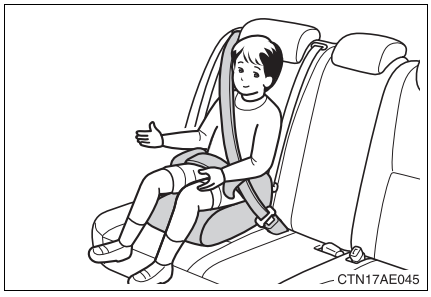
Equal to Group 0 and 0^+ of “ECE No.44”

▶ Child seat



Equal to Group 0^+ and I of “ECE No.44”

▶ Junior seat



Equal to Group II and III of “ECE No.44”

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch			
	ON	OFF	Outside	Center
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U	U	U
0^+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U	U	U
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Front facing — UF Rear facing — X Never put	U	U	U
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF	U	U	U

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchor)

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
			Rear outside
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
		(1)	X
Group 0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	ISO/R1	X
		(1)	X
Group 0^+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	E	ISO/R1	X
	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
		(1)	X
Group I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	IUF
		(1)	X
Group II 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)		(1)	X
Group III 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)		(1)	X

(1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position

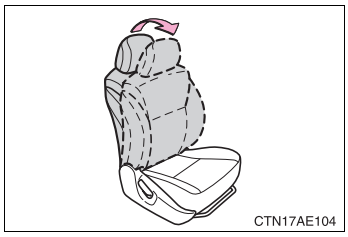
Key letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

■ **When installing the child restraint system on the front passenger seat**



When you have to use a child restraint system in the front passenger seat, adjust the seatback to the most upright position.

■ **Selecting an appropriate child restraint system**

Get an appropriate child restraint system for the child. If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 71)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Using a child restraint system**

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child, resulting in serious injury or even death.

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Child restraint precautions

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is “ON”. (→P. 140)
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is “ON”.
- A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat from which the side airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child’s neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

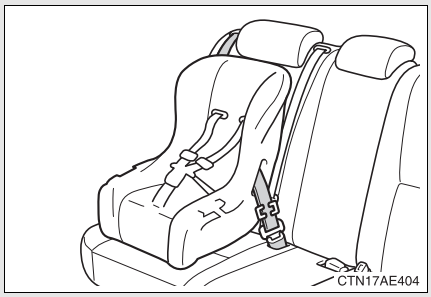
⚠ CAUTION

■ When the child restraint system is not in use

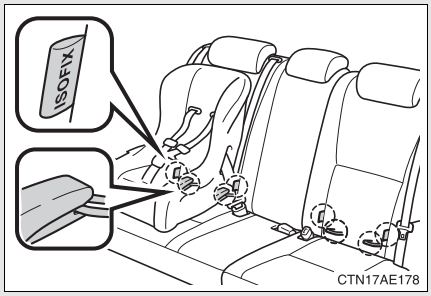
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use.
  Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the rear seats using a seat belt or a ISOFIX rigid anchor. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

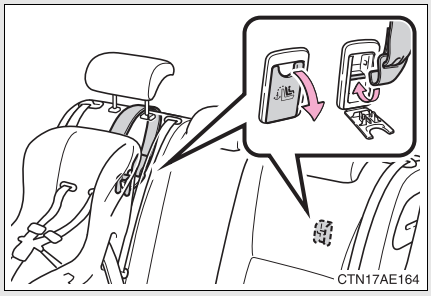


Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip.)



ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)

These exclusive fixing bars are provided for the outside rear seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)



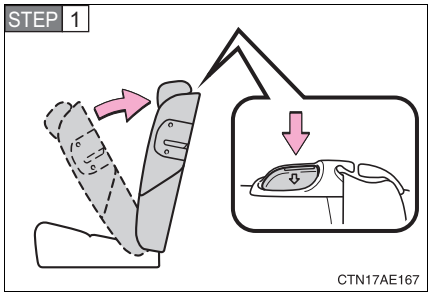
Anchor bracket (for top strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for the outside rear seats.

Installing child restraints using a seat belt

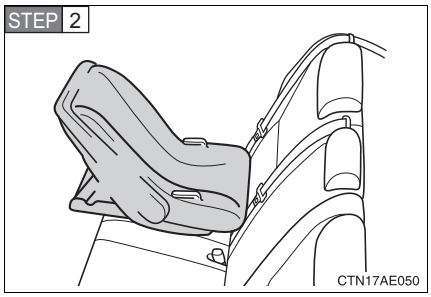
■ Rear facing — Baby seat/child seat

STEP 1



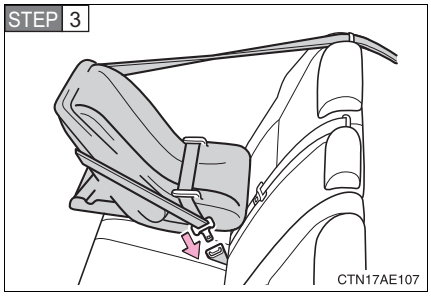
Fold the seatback while pressing the seatback angle button. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position.
(→P. 68)

STEP 2

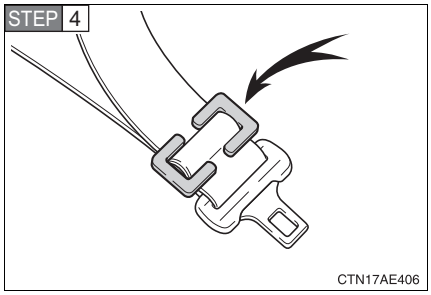


Place the child seat on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

STEP 3

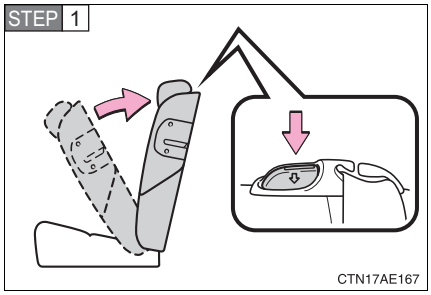


Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

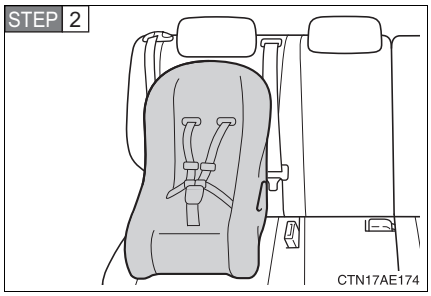


Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip.

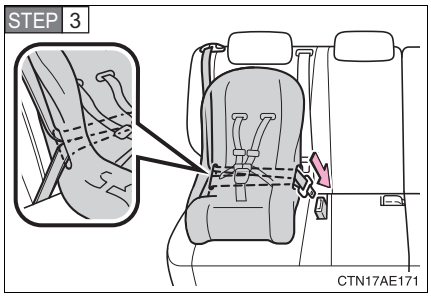
■ **Forward facing — Child seat**



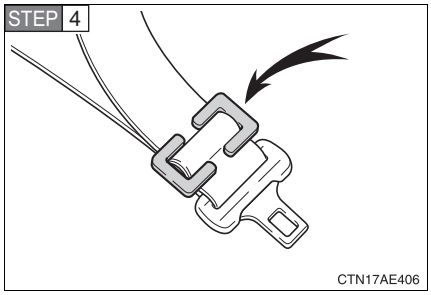
Fold the seatback while pressing the seatback angle button. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position.
(→P. 68)



Place the child seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

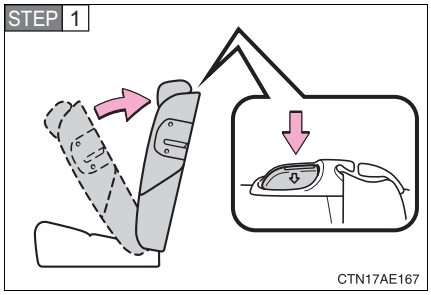


Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

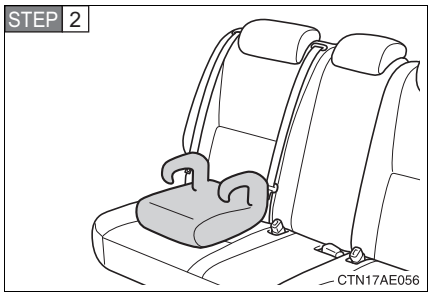


Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip.

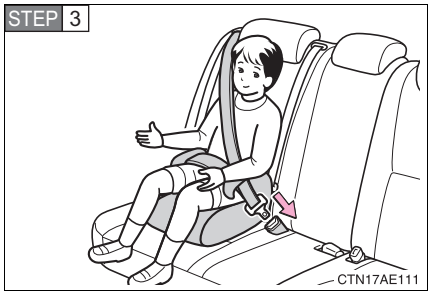
■ **Junior seat**



Fold the seatback while pressing the seatback angle button. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position.
(→P. 68)



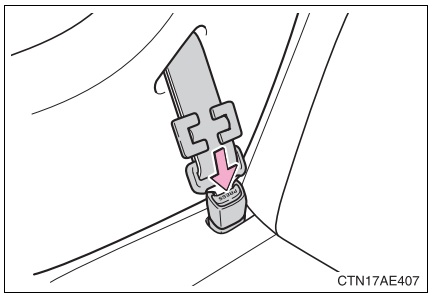
Place the junior seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Sit the child in the junior seat. Fit the seat belt to the junior seat according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

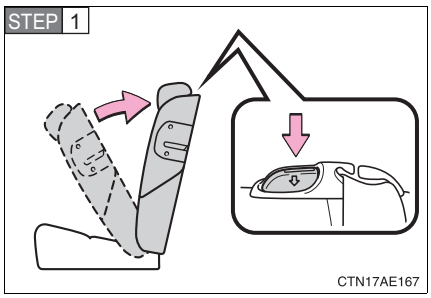
Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible.
(→P. 71)

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

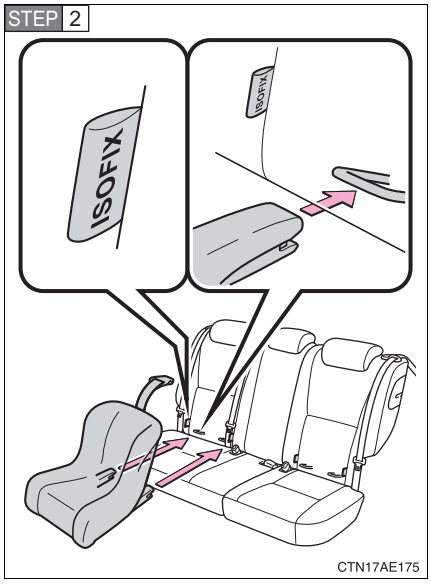


Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)



Fold the seatback while pressing the seatback angle button. Return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position.
(→P. 68)

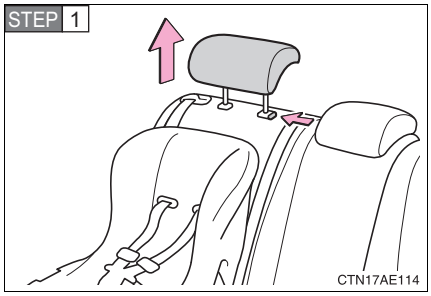


Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

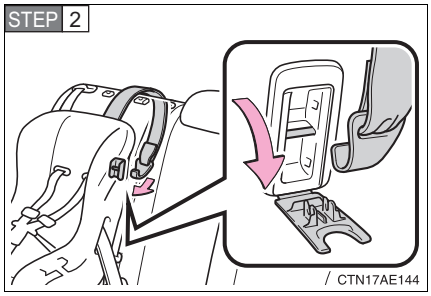
The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchorages.

Child restraint systems with a top strap

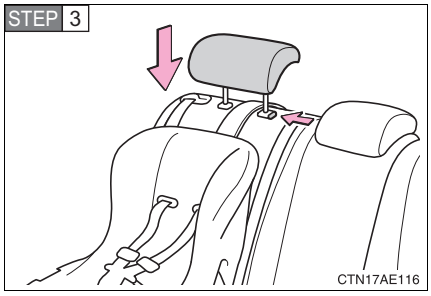


Secure the child restraint using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors, and remove the head restraint.



Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.



Replace the head restraint.

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

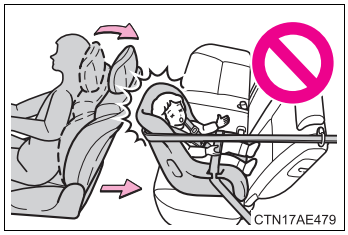
You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

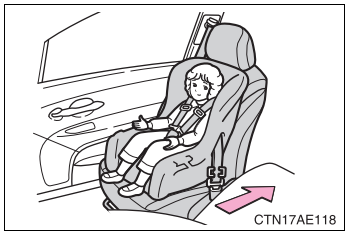
CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



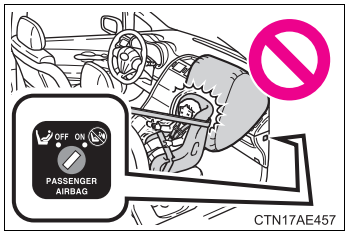
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



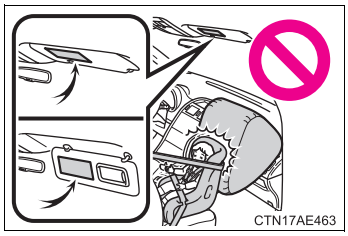
- When installing a forward facing or junior child seat on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible.
  Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system



CTN17AE457


CTN17AE463

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is “ON”. (→P. 140)

  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

  There is a label on both sides of the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

  Details of the label on the passenger side sun visor are shown in the illustrations below. The label includes information written in the language of your country.

CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system

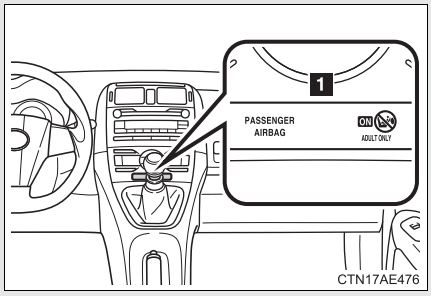
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Push and pull the child seat in different directions to be sure it is secure.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchorages

When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Airbag manual on-off system

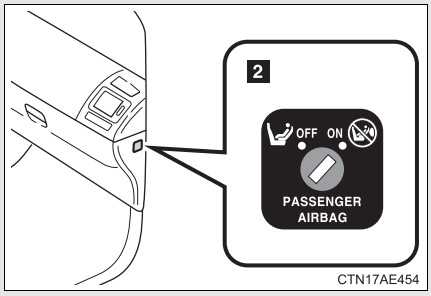
This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.
Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



1 “PASSENGER AIRBAG” indicator

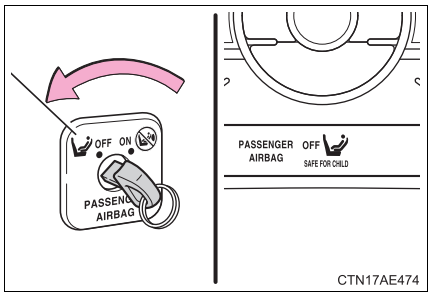
Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: This indicator turns on when the airbag system is on. (Only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: This indicator turns on when the airbag system is on. (Only when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)



2 Airbag manual on-off switch

Deactivating the front passenger airbag



Insert the key into the cylinder and rotate to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator turns on. (Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Only when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)

Airbag manual on-off indicator information

If any of the following problems occurs, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to the “ON” or “OFF” position.

CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left “ON”, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left “OFF”, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

When driving 2

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle 144
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)..... 158
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)..... 164
Automatic Transmission ... 168
Multi-mode Manual Transmission 170
Manual Transmission 175
Turn signal lever 179
Parking brake 180
Horn 181

2-2. Instrument cluster

Gauges and meters 182
Indicators and warning lights 189
Multi-information display (vehicles with Optitron type meters)..... 195
Multi-information display (vehicles with non-Optitron type meters) 205

2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch..... 209
Fog light switch 214
Windshield wipers and washer 216
Rear window wiper and washer 221
Headlight cleaner switch..... 223

2-4. Using other driving systems

Cruise control..... 224
Speed limiter..... 228
Toyota parking assist-sensor 231
Stop & Start system 236
Driving assist systems 242

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage 248
Winter driving tips 250
Trailer towing 254

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

■ Starting the engine

→P. 158, 164

■ Driving

▶ Automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 168)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 180)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to E or M. (→P. 170)

When shifting the shift lever to E: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows E.

When shifting the shift lever to M: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows 1.

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 180)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 175)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 180)

STEP 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

▶ Automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 168)

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission

STEP 1 With the shift lever in E or M, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 170)

▶ Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 175)

Vehicles with a Stop & Start system: If the Stop & Start system is enabled, shifting the shift lever to N and releasing the clutch pedal will stop the engine. (→P. 236)

■ Parking the vehicle

▶ Automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 180)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 168)

When parking on a hill, if necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF to stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission

STEP 1 With the shift lever in E or M, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 180)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to E, M or R. (→P. 170)

When parking on a hill, if necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF to stop the engine.

When shifting the shift lever to E or M: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows 1.

When shifting the shift lever to R: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows R.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

▶ Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 180)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 175)

When parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R. If necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF to stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

Starting on a steep uphill

▶ Automatic transmission

STEP 1 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to D.

STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to E or M.

When shifting the shift lever to E: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows E.

When shifting the shift lever to M: Make sure that the display of the gear position indicator shows 1.

STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

▶ Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

STEP 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Breaking in your new Toyota**

To extend the life of the vehicle, the following precautions are recommended to observe:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Idling time before engine stop (diesel engine)**

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing.

Driving condition		Idling time
Normal city driving		Not necessary
High-speed driving	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (63 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
Steep hill driving or continuous driving at 100 km/h (63 mph) or more (race track driving etc.)		Approximately 2 minutes

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 561)

CAUTION

When starting the vehicle

Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission: Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from moving unexpectedly.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly, allowing you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. This may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

⚠ CAUTION

- Except vehicles with a manual transmission: Do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the back door is closed. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to D (vehicles with an automatic transmission), E, M (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission) or 1 (vehicles with a manual transmission) while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 551

CAUTION

- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 168, 170)
- When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident.
- Do not adjust the display, the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents that may result in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their bodies are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden changes in engine speed, such as engine braking caused by up-shifting or down-shifting, may cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

■ When shifting the shift lever (except vehicles with a manual transmission)

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or N (except vehicles with an automatic transmission) the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Except vehicles with a manual transmission: In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following.
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of eye glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission: Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to E, M or R, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine OFF.
  Doing so may cause burns.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission: Do not turn off the engine until 1st or reverse is engaged properly and completely. Confirm that the gear is engaged by viewing the gear position indicator.
  Parking the vehicle without a gear engaged may cause the vehicle to move, resulting in an accident.

CAUTION

Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO) that is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the engine. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

CAUTION

When braking the vehicle

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously. Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but it will require more force on the pedal than usual. Braking distance may also increase.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and braking distance becomes longer.
  Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.
The rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving. If the brake pedal is depressed while driving with the accelerator pedal depressed, driving torque may be restrained.

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission

Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals together to hold the vehicle on a hill.

▶ Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission

Do not use the accelerator pedal or starting assist system to hold the vehicle on a hill.
Doing so may damage the clutch.

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
  Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
- Do not use any gears other than the first gear when starting off and moving forward.
  Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
  Doing so may damage the clutch.

When parking the vehicle (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Always put the shift lever in P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

NOTICE

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for a long time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Diesel engine only: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds.
- The vehicle will behave abnormally.

Replace the flat tire with a new one. (→P. 508, 519)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following.

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of engine oil, transaxle fluid, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes.

■ **Starting the engine**

▶ Automatic transmission

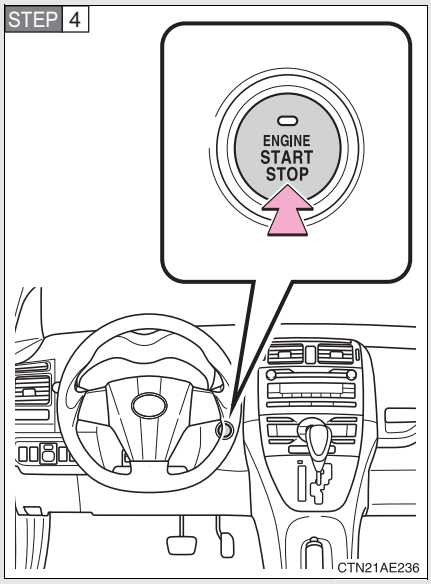
STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the engine cannot be started.

STEP 4



Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode.

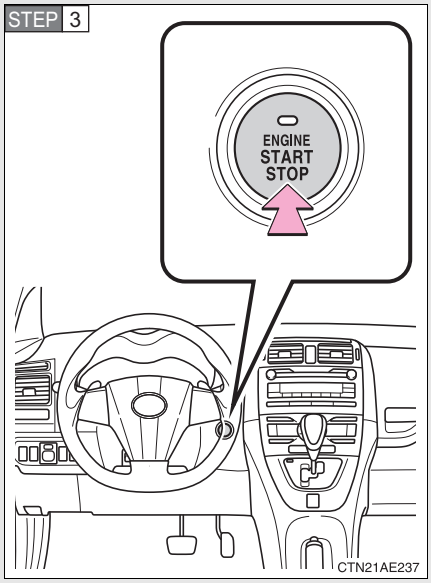
▶ Multi-mode manual transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Firmly depress the brake pedal, press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch at once and shift the shift lever to N.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the engine cannot be started.

STEP 3



Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine only: turns on. The engine begins starting after goes out.

▶ Manual transmission

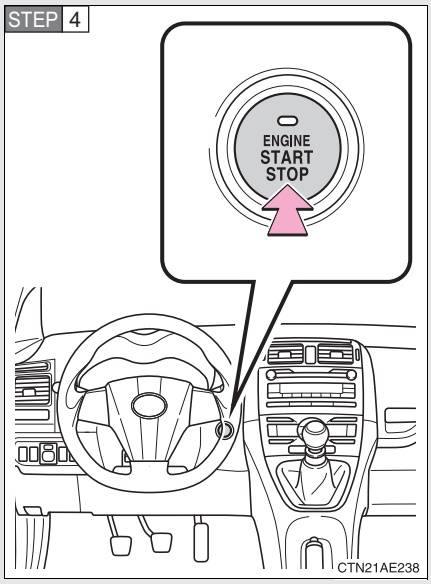
STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

STEP 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns green.

STEP 4



Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

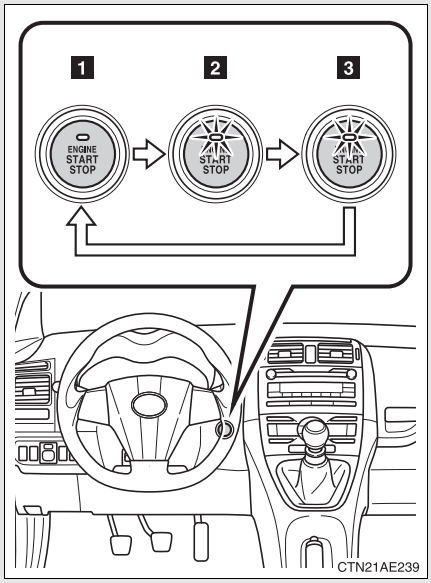
The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Diesel engine only: turns on. The engine begins starting after goes out.

The engine can be started from any “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode.

■ Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode

Modes can be changed by pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch with the brake pedal (except vehicles with a manual transmission) or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF*

Emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

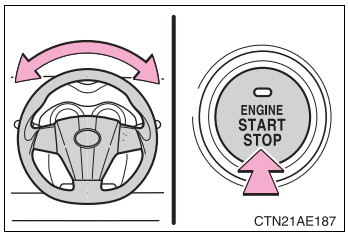
3 IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to OFF.

■ **Steering lock release**



Make sure that the steering wheel lock is released.

To release the steering wheel lock, gently turn the wheel left or right while pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

If the steering wheel lock does not release, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator will flash green.

■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 96)

■ **When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator flashes in amber**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

■ **Auto power off function**

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch will automatically turn OFF when left in ACCESSORY mode for 1 hour or more.

■ **Key battery depletion**

→P. 40

■ **When the electronic key battery is discharged**

→P. 441

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 39

■ **Notes for the entry function**

→P. 41

CAUTION

■ When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Stopping the engine in an emergency

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for more than 3 seconds. However, do not touch the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods without the engine running.

■ When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

■ **Starting the engine**

▶ Automatic transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission (gasoline engine)

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Firmly depress the brake pedal, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position and shift the shift lever to N.

STEP 3 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission (diesel engine)

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Firmly depress the brake pedal, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position and shift the shift lever to N.

STEP 3 After goes out, turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission (gasoline engine)

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

STEP 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

Vehicles with a Stop & Start system: The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 25 seconds, whichever is less.
Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

▶ Manual transmission (diesel engine)

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

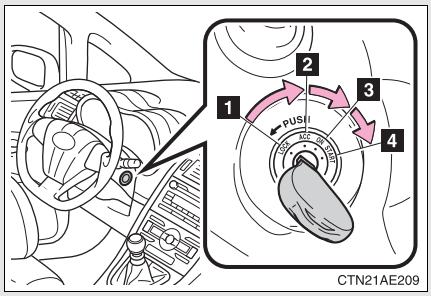
STEP 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

turns on.

STEP 5 After goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position and start the engine.

■ **Engine (ignition) switch**



1 “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with an automatic transmission: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

2 “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

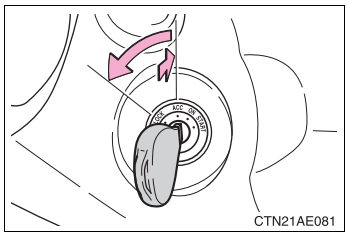
3 “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

4 “START”

For starting the engine.

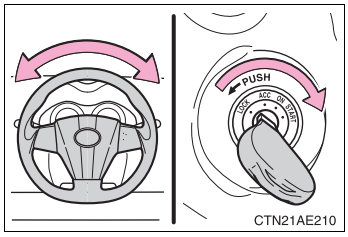
■ **Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”**



STEP 1 Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 168)
Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to E, M or R. (→P. 170)
Vehicles with a manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 175)

STEP 2 Push in the key and turn to the “LOCK” position.

■ **Steering lock release**



When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly in either direction.

■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 96)

■ **Key reminder function**

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

CAUTION

■ When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine OFF while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the “ACC” position.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

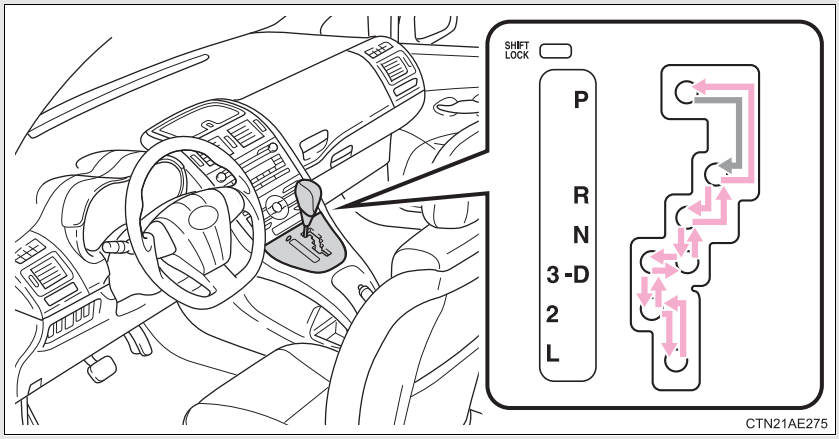
Do not leave the key in the “ACC” or “ON” position for a long period if the engine is not running.

■ When starting the engine

- Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the shift lever



▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

While the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

*: If equipped

■ Shift position uses

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle or starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*
3	Position for engine braking
2	Position for more powerful engine braking
L	Position for maximum engine braking

*: Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions.
Setting the shift lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

■ Downshifting restrictions

The shift lever cannot be downshifted if the following speeds are exceeded.

km/h (mph)

Downshifting	Maximum speed
3 → 2	100 (62)
2 → L	51 (31)

■ When driving with the cruise control system (if equipped)

The engine brake will not operate when downshifting from D to 3. (→P. 224)

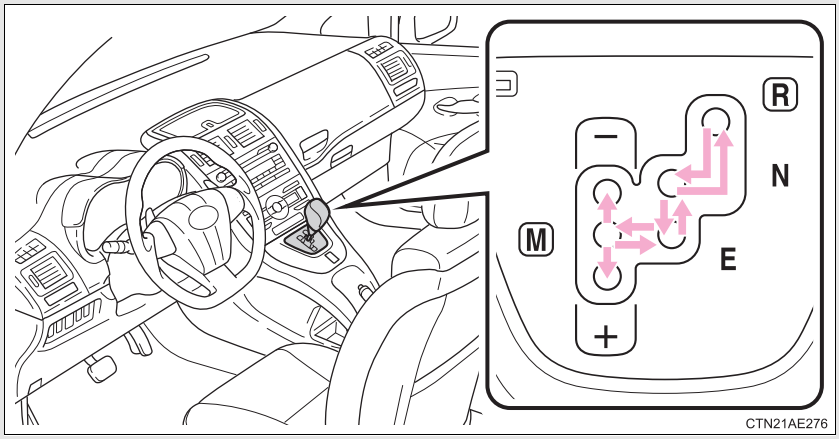
■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

→P. 532

Multi-mode Manual Transmission*

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the shift lever



■ Shift position uses

Shift position	Function
R	Reversing
N	Neutral or starting the engine
E	Easy (E) mode driving*1
M	Manual (M) mode driving*2 (→P. 171)

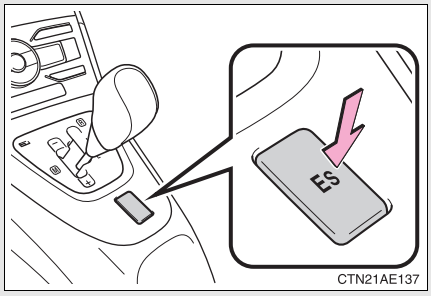
*1: The most appropriate gear position is automatically selected according to operation of the accelerator pedal and vehicle speed.

*2: A gear position must be selected manually. However, the gear position may automatically be changed down optimally according to vehicle speed.

*: If equipped

■ **Selecting the Easy sports (Es) mode (when the shift lever in E only)**

The Es mode can be selected for superior driving performance and to achieve a feeling of faster acceleration than in E mode.



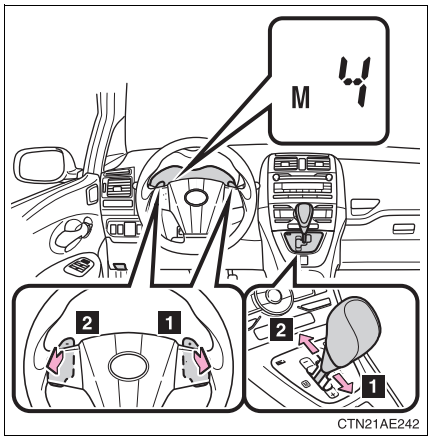
Press the “Es” switch.

Press the switch once more to cancel the Es mode.

To improve fuel economy, cancel the Es mode for ordinary driving.

Changing gear positions in M mode

Shift the shift lever to M and operate the shift lever or paddle shift switch.



1 Upshifting
2 Downshifting

Changing gear positions in E or Es mode

When the shift position is in E or Es, the paddle shift switches can be used to select a gear position temporarily. When a gear position is selected, the gear position will be displayed.



1 Upshifting
2 Downshifting

■ **Maximum allowable speeds**

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

km/h (mph)

Gear position	Maximum speed	
	1ZR-FAE engine	1ND-TV engine
1	46 (28)	42 (26)
2	86 (53)	79 (49)
3	126 (78)	115 (71)
4	171 (106)	156 (96)
5	203 (126)	212 (131)

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer (in E mode [when the paddle shift switch is operated] or M mode)**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated. (The warning buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Reverse warning buzzer**

When shifting into R, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift lever is in R.

■ **When driving with the cruise control system (if equipped)**

Engine braking will not occur in E mode even when the paddle shift switch is used for downshifting. (→P. 224)

■ **Es mode automatic deactivation**

Es mode is automatically deactivated if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch is turned OFF after driving in Es mode.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted**

- With the shift lever in N
  Depress the brake pedal to shift the shift lever. If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system.
- With the shift lever in a position other than N

  →P. 533

■ **If the driver's door is opened when the shift lever is in a position other than N and the engine is running**

A buzzer will sound. Close the driver's door.

■ **If the M indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to M**

This may indicate a malfunction in the multi-mode manual transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
(In this situation, the vehicle will operate as if the shift lever is in E.)

■ **If the N indicator is flashing**

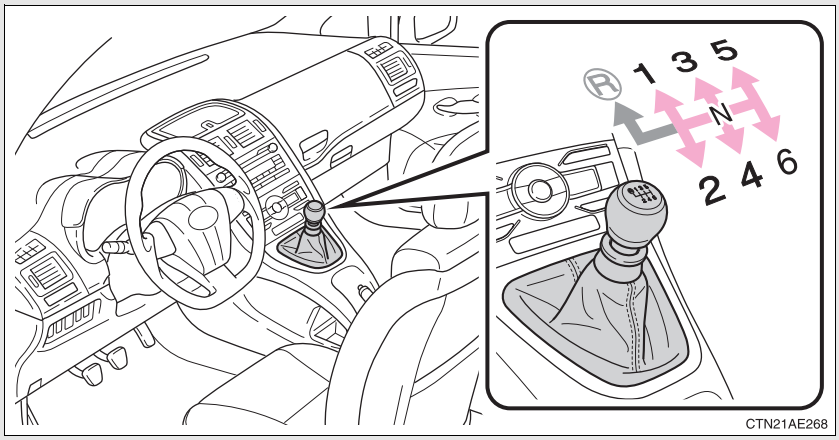
- When shifting the shift lever:
  Shift the shift lever to N. Wait a few seconds and shift the shift lever to the desired position.
- When the engine is turned OFF:
  ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
  Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position and shift the shift lever to N, and then to the desired position.
  ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode and shift the shift lever to N, and then to the desired position.

If the indicator still blinks after the above operations, shift the shift lever to N and start the engine. Then, shift the shift lever to the desired position.

■ **If the N indicator is flashing and the warning buzzer is beeping**

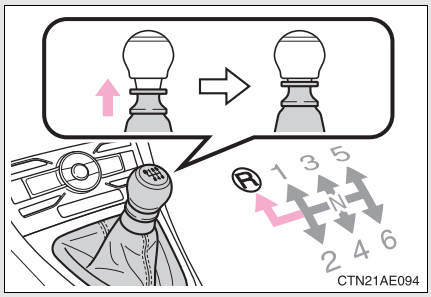
Shift the shift lever to N, and then to E, M or R.

■ Shifting the shift lever



Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

■ Shifting the shift lever to R

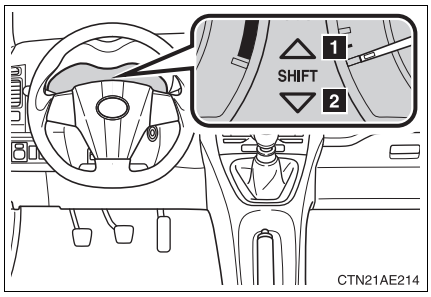


Shift the shift lever to R while lifting up the ring section.

*: If equipped

Gear Shift Indicator

Gear Shift Indicator is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.



1 Upshifting
2 Downshifting

■ **Gear Shift Indicator display**

Gear Shift Indicator may not be displayed when your foot is placed on the clutch pedal.

■ **Maximum allowable speeds**

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

▶ Gasoline engine

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed		
	1NR-FE engine	1ZR-FAE engine	2ZR-FAE engine
1	44 (27)	46 (28)	49 (30)
2	81 (50)	86 (53)	92 (57)
3	119 (73)	126 (78)	134 (83)
4	160 (99)	171 (106)	181 (112)
5	190 (118)	203 (126)	215 (133)

▶ Diesel engine

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed		
	1ND-TV engine*1	1ND-TV engine*2	1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines
1	42 (26)	45 (27)	44 (27)
2	79 (49)	84 (52)	82 (50)
3	115 (71)	122 (75)	129 (80)
4	156 (96)	165 (102)	183 (113)
5	212 (131)	224 (139)	200 (124)

*1: NDE150L-DHFDYW, NDE150L-DHFNYW, NDE150L-DGFDYW, NDE150L-DGFNYW, NDE150L-DHFDXW, NDE150L-DHFNXW, NDE150L-DGFDXW, NDE150L-DGFNXW, NDE150R-DHFDYW, NDE150R-DHFNYW, NDE150R-DGFDYW, NDE150R-DGFNYW, NDE150R-DHFDXW, NDE150R-DHFNXW, NDE150R-DGFDXW and NDE150R-DGFNXW models*3

*2: NDE150L-DHFEXW and NDE150R-DHFEXW models*3

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

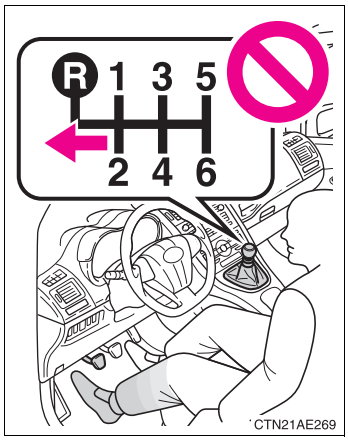
⚠ CAUTION

■ Gear Shift Indicator display

Refer to the display while considering actual traffic and road conditions. Failure to exercise judgment may lead to an accident.

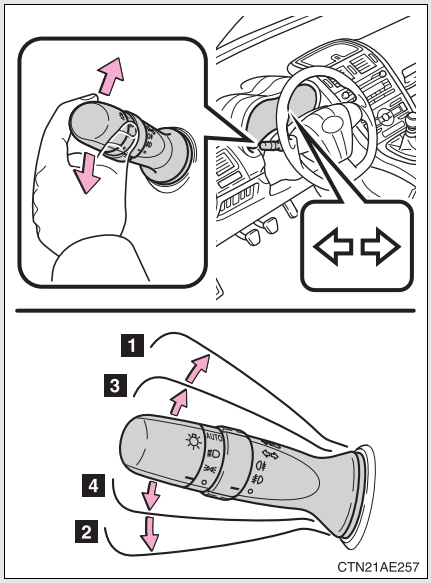
⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the transmission



- Do not shift the shift lever to R without depressing the clutch pedal.
- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary and the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

Turn signal lever



1 Right turn

2 Left turn

3 Move and hold the lever partway to signal a lane change.

The right hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

4 Move and hold the lever partway to signal a lane change.

The left hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

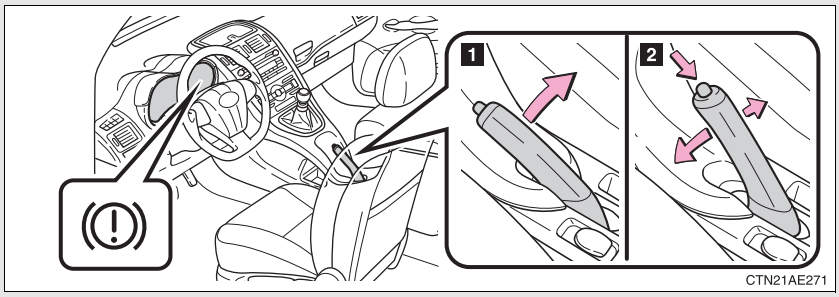
■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If the indicators flash faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake



1 Setting the parking brake

Fully set the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

2 Releasing the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and then lower it completely while pressing the button.

Usage in winter time

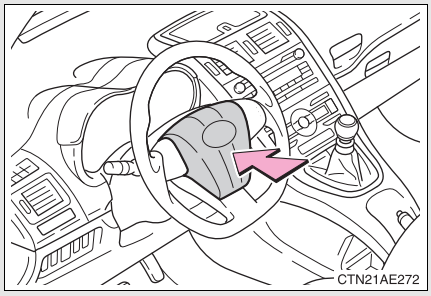
See “Winter driving tips” for parking brake usage in winter time. (→P. 250)

NOTICE

Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Horn

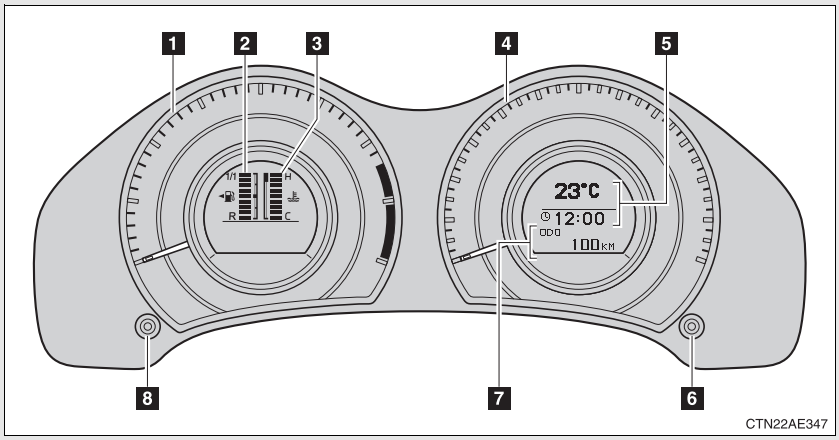


To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.
(→P. 76)

■ Optitron type meters



▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The following gauges, meters and displays illuminate when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The following gauges, meters and displays illuminate when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

1 Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

2 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

3 Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

4 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

5 Multi-information display

→P. 195

6 Odometer/trip meter display change button

Switches the display.

7 Odometer/trip meter display

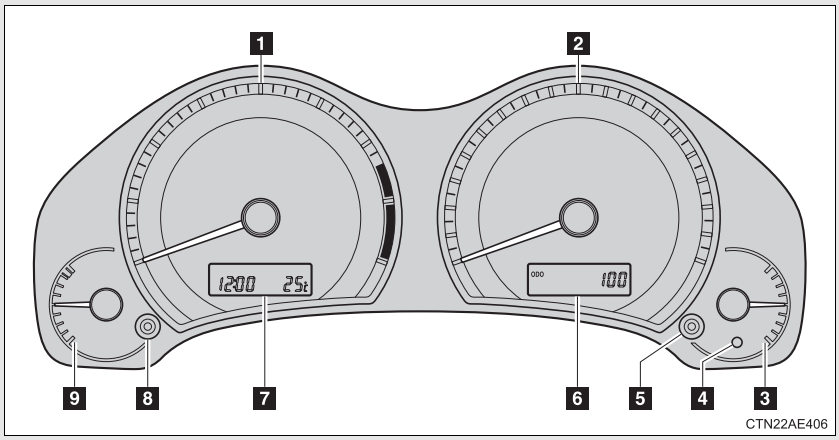
Displays odometer, trip meter, Stop & Start system operation time, Stop & Start system total operation time and instrument panel light control.

→P. 186

8 “DISP” button

Switches the multi-information display.

■ Non-Optitron type meters



1 Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

2 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

3 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

4 Low fuel level warning light

→P. 485

5 Odometer/trip meter display change button

Switches the display.

6 Odometer/trip meter display

Displays odometer, trip meter and instrument panel light control.

→P. 187

7 Multi-information display

→P. 205

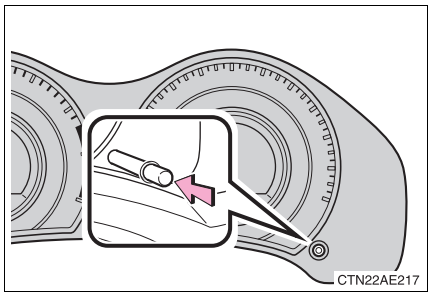
8 “DISP” button

Switches the multi-information display.

9 Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

Switching the display



Pressing the button changes the display as follows.

▶ Vehicles with Optitron type meters

- Odometer



Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

- Trip meters A and B





Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Press and hold the button to reset.

- Stop & Start system operation time (if equipped)



Displays the amount of time the engine was stopped due to operation of the Stop & Start system during the current trip (from the engine switch in the “ON” position to the engine switch in the “LOCK” position).

● Stop & Start system total operation time (if equipped)



Displays the total amount of time that the engine has been stopped due to operation of the Stop & Start system since the system was last reset.

Press and hold the button to reset.

● Instrument panel light control



Displays the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the headlight switch is on.

Pressing and holding the button will adjust brightness of the instrument panel lights.

▶ Vehicles with non-Optitron type meters

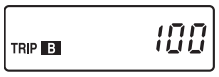
● Odometer



Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

● Trip meters A and B

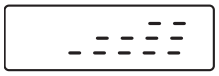




Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Press and hold the button to reset.

● Instrument panel light control



Displays the brightness of the instrument panel lights when the headlight switch is on.

Pressing and holding the button will adjust brightness of the instrument panel lights.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

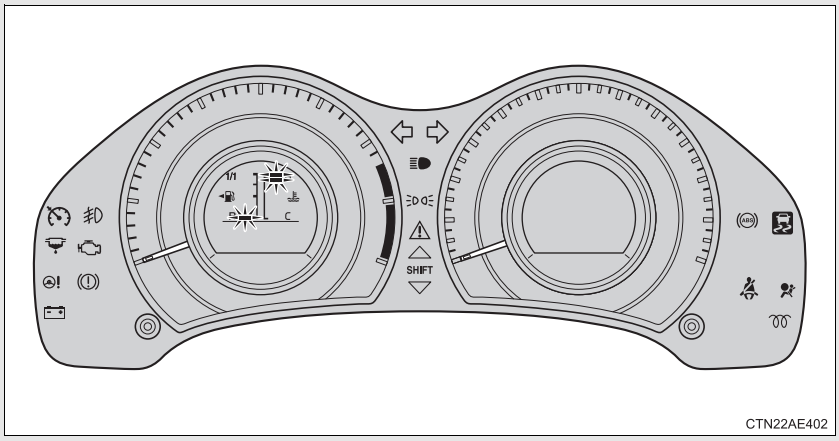
- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the top segments of the engine coolant temperature gauge is flashing (Optitron type meters) or the engine coolant temperature gauge are in the red zone (H) (non-Optitron type meters). In these cases, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 545)

Indicators and warning lights

The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

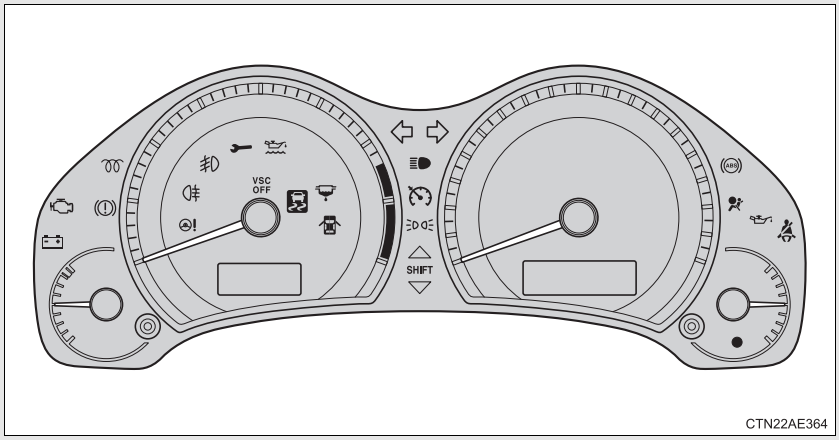
■ Instrument cluster

▶ Vehicles with Optitron type meters



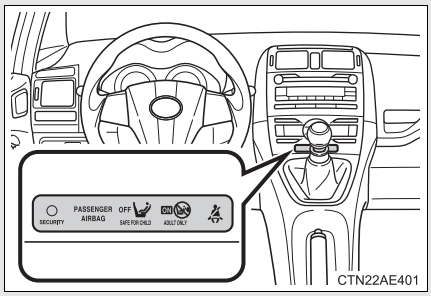
CTN22AE402

▶ Vehicles with non-Optitron type meters



CTN22AE364

■ Center panel



Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 179)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 210)



Tail light indicator (→P. 209)



(If equipped)

Front fog light indicator (→P. 214)



Rear fog light indicator (→P. 214)

*1, 3

(If equipped)

"ECO" indicator (→P. 236)



Engine immobilizer system indicator (→P. 96)

*1



(Vehicles with a manual transmission)

Gear Shift Indicator (→P. 176)



(If equipped)

Cruise control indicator (→P. 224)



(Diesel engine)

Engine preheating indicator (→P. 158, 164)

*1



(If equipped)

"VSC OFF" indicator (→P. 243)

*1, 2



(If equipped)

Slip indicator (→P. 242)



(If equipped)

Speed limiter indicator (→P. 228)

*1



(If equipped)

"ECO OFF" indicator (→P. 236)



(Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission)

Shift position and gear position indicators (→P. 170)



Shift position indicator (→P. 168)

(Vehicles with an automatic transmission)



Airbag manual on-off indicator (→P. 140)

*1: ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

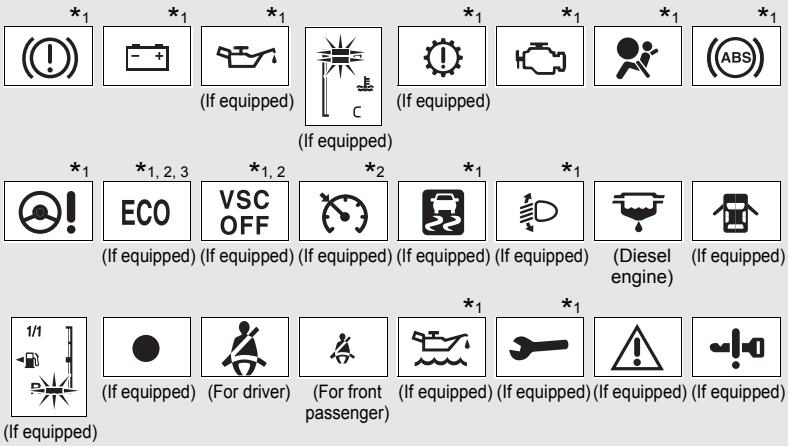
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
These lights turn on when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*3: If the “ECO” indicator flashes for a few seconds while the vehicle is stopped and the Stop & Start system is operating, the engine may start before the clutch pedal is depressed. (→P. 239)

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. (→P. 481)



*1: ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

These lights turn on when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*3: If the “ECO” indicator flashes and a warning buzzer sounds, this indicates that the engine is only stopped by the Stop & Start system, not that the engine has been turned off completely. (→P. 485)

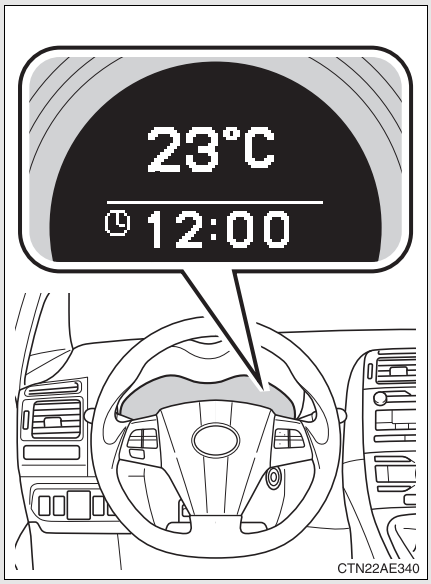
CAUTION

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately if this occurs.

Multi-information display (vehicles with Optitron type meters)

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, including the current outside temperature, clock and date.



- Outside temperature display (→P. 196)

  Indicates the outside air temperature.

- Clock (→P. 196, 200)

  Indicates the time and sets the clock.

- Date (→P. 196, 201)

  Indicates the date and sets it.

- Trip information (→P. 196)

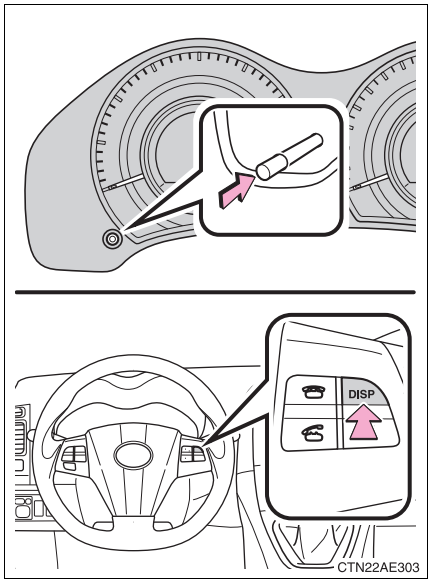
  Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.

- Warning messages (→P. 494)

  Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's system.

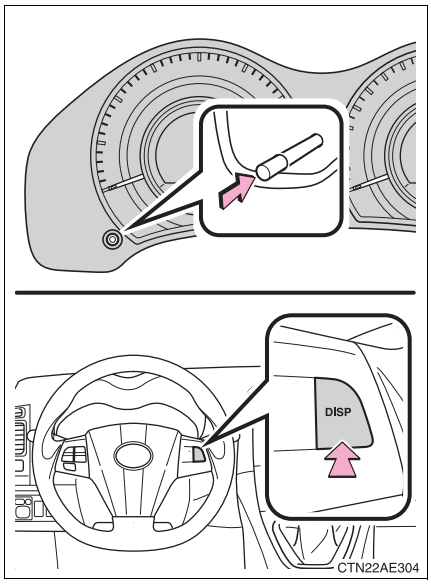
Switching the display

▶ Type A



Display items can be switched by pressing the “DISP” button.

▶ Type B



Display items can be switched by pressing the “DISP” button.

● Clock



Displays the clock.

● Outside temperature



Displays the outside air temperature.

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -30°C (-22°F) to 50°C (122°F).

● Date



Displays the date.

- Instantaneous fuel consumption



Displays instantaneous fuel consumption.

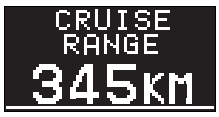
- Average fuel consumption



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than one second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

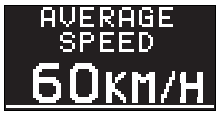
- Driving range



Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

- Average vehicle speed



Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started or the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than one second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

● Elapsed time



Displays the elapsed time since the engine was started or the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than one second when the elapsed time is displayed.

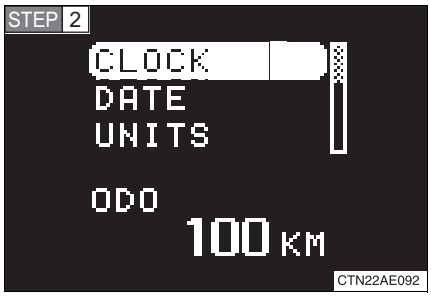
Setting up display

■ Before setting



Display the set up screen on the multi-information display when the vehicle is stopped.

Press and hold the “DISP” button (→P. 196) to enter the adjustment mode.



Select the desired item on the menu screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to enter the adjustment mode.

■ Setting the clock

STEP 1 Select “CLOCK” on the menu screen. (→P. 199)



Press the “DISP” button to adjust the hours.

After adjusting the hours, wait 5 seconds to allow the hours to be automatically input.



Press the “DISP” button to adjust the minutes.

After adjusting the minutes, wait 5 seconds to allow the minutes to be automatically input.

■ **Setting the date**

STEP 1 Select “DATE” on the menu screen. (→P. 199)



Press the “DISP” button to select the year.

After selecting the year, wait 5 seconds to allow the year to be automatically input.



Press the “DISP” button to select the month.

After selecting the month, wait 5 seconds to allow the month to be automatically input.



Press the “DISP” button to select the day.

After selecting the day, wait 5 seconds to allow the day to be automatically input.

■ **Selecting the units**

STEP 1 Select “UNITS” on the menu screen. (→P. 199)

STEP 2



Select the desired item on the unit screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to input the choice.

STEP 3 Select the desired item.

▶ Distance units



Select the desired distance unit.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to input the choice.

▶ Consumption units



Select the desired consumption unit.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to input the choice.

▶ Date form



Select the desired date form.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to input the choice.

■ **Selecting the language**

STEP 1 Select “LANGUAGE” on the menu screen. (→P. 199)



Select the desired language.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to input the choice.

■ **Returning to the previous screen**

Select “BACK” on the menu screen.

Press and hold the “DISP” button to input the choice.

■ **System check display (if equipped)**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

After turning the engine switch to the “ON” position, system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, VSC OK and/or OK are displayed before returning to the normal screen.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

After turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, VSC OK and/or OK are displayed before returning to the normal screen.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The following information data will be reset.

- Clock
- Date
- Average fuel consumption
- Driving range
- Average vehicle speed
- Elapsed time

■ **Outside temperature display**

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

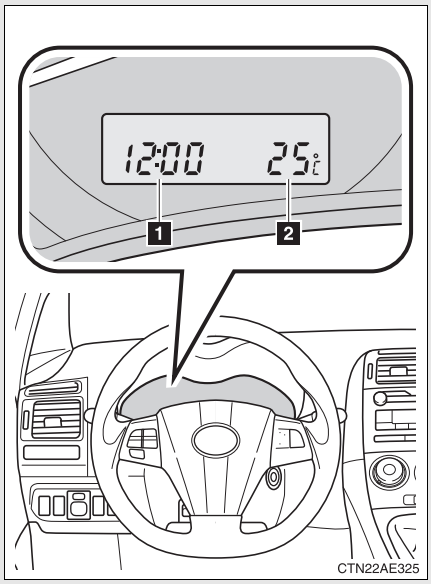
⚠ NOTICE

■ **The multi-information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Multi-information display (vehicles with non-Optitron type meters)

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, including the current outside temperature and clock.



1 Clock (→P. 206, 208)

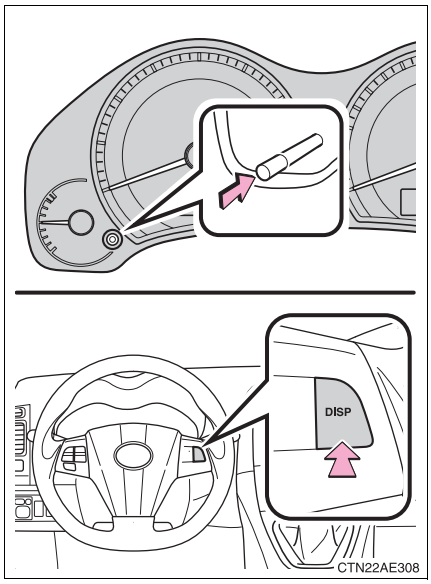
Indicates the time and sets the clock.

2 Trip information and outside temperature display

Trip information: Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information. (→P. 206)

Outside temperature display: Indicates the outside air temperature. (→P. 206)

Switching the display



Display items can be switched by pressing the “DISP” button.

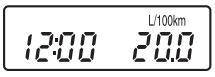
- Outside temperature



Displays the outside air temperature.

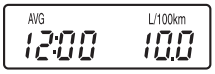
The temperature range that can be displayed is from -30°C (-22°F) to 50°C (122°F).

- Instantaneous fuel consumption



Displays instantaneous fuel consumption.

● Average fuel consumption



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than one second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

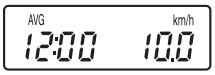
● Driving range



Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

● Average vehicle speed



Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started or the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than one second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

Setting the clock

STEP 1 Display the clock and outside temperature on the multi-information display when the vehicle is stopped.

Press and hold the “DISP” button (→P. 206) to enter the adjustment mode for the clock.

STEP 2 Press the “DISP” button to adjust the hours.

After adjusting the hours, wait 5 seconds to allow the hours to be automatically input.

STEP 3 Press the “DISP” button to adjust the minutes.

After adjusting the minutes, wait 5 seconds to allow the minutes to be automatically input.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The following information data will be reset.

- Clock
- Average fuel consumption
- Driving range
- Average vehicle speed

■ **Outside temperature display**

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

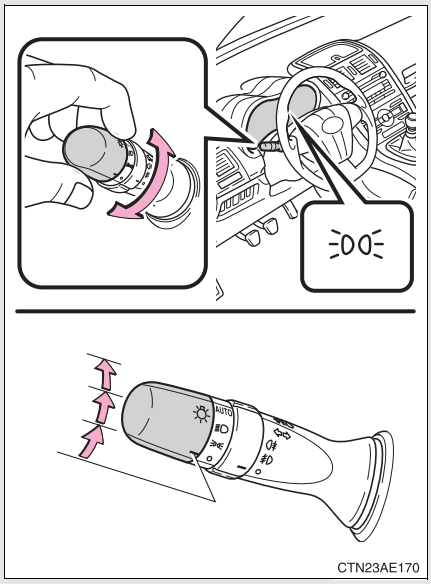
⚠ NOTICE

■ **The multi-information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

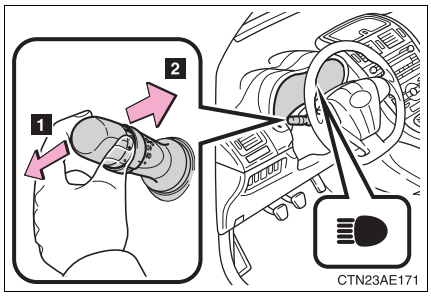


The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

AUTO (If equipped) The headlights and front position lights turn on and off automatically.
(Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is in the “ON” position
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode)

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

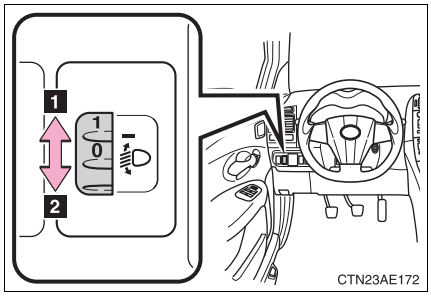
Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you to flash the high beams.

Release the lever to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



1 Raises the level of the headlights

2 Lowers the level of the headlights

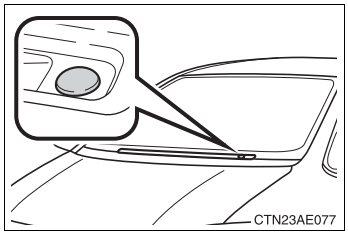
Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0
All seats occupied	None	1.5
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	2.5
Driver	Full luggage loading	3.5

Daytime running light system (if equipped)

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the headlights and tail lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started. (However, the daytime running light system will be canceled when the headlight switch is operated manually or the automatic headlight system turns on the tail lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Headlight control sensor (if equipped)



Headlight control sensor is located on the driver's side.

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

■ **Automatic light off system (if equipped)**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

- When the light switch is in  or  : The headlights and front fog lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position or turned OFF.
- When the light switch is in **AUTO** : The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position or turned OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn to the “ON” position, or turn the light switch OFF once and then back to  or  .

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

- When the light switch is in  or  : The headlights and front fog lights turn off automatically if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF.
- When the light switch is in **AUTO** : The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch OFF once and then back to  or  .

■ **Light reminder buzzer (if equipped)**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned OFF or to the “ACC” position and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF or to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (vehicles with discharge headlights)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

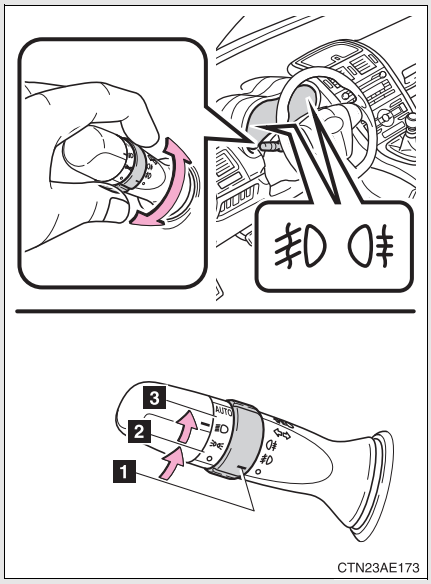
Settings of the light sensor sensitivity can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 581)

⚠ NOTICE
■ **To prevent battery discharge** Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Fog light switch

The fog lights improve visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog. The fog lights can be used when the headlights or front position lights are turned on. (The rear fog lights can be used when the front fog lights are turned on. [vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch])

▶ Front and rear fog light switch



1 Off

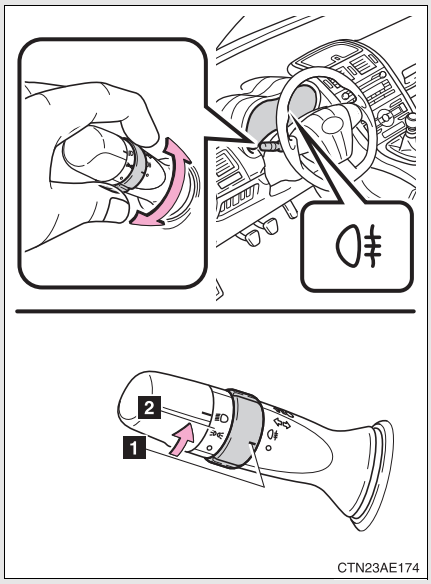
2 Front fog lights on

3 Both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch returns the ring to . (vehicles with an automatic headlight system)

Rotating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

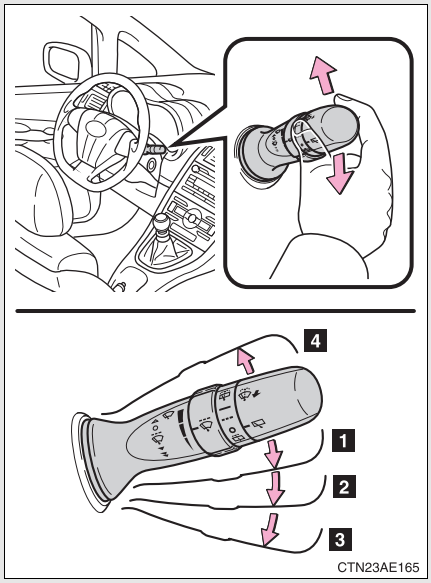
▶ Rear fog light switch



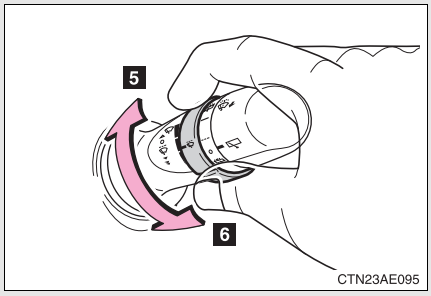
1 Off
2 Rear fog light on

▶ Intermittent windshield wiper with interval adjuster

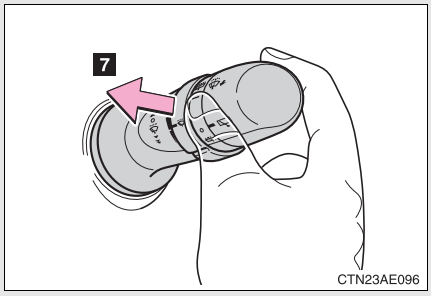
When intermittent windshield wiper operation is selected, wiper intervals can be adjusted.



1 Intermittent windshield wiper operation
2 Low speed windshield wiper operation
3 High speed windshield wiper operation
4 Temporary operation



5 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
6 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

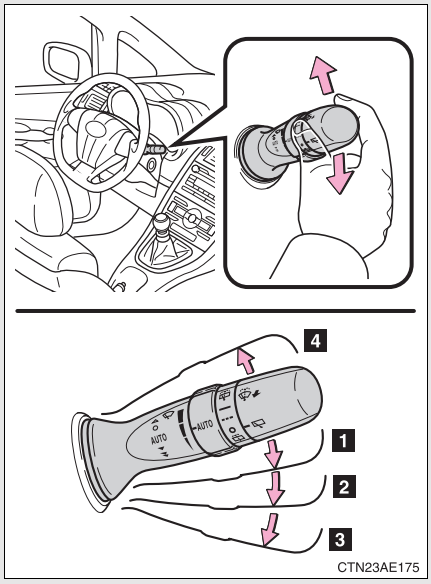


7 Wash/wipe operation

Wipers operate automatically.

▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

With “AUTO” selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

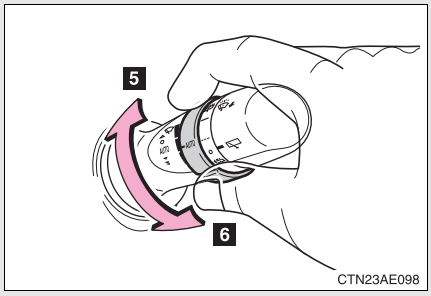


1 Rain-sensing windshield wiper operation

2 Low speed windshield wiper operation

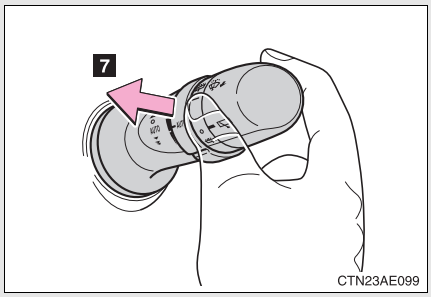
3 High speed windshield wiper operation

4 Temporary operation



5 Sensor sensitivity (high)

6 Sensor sensitivity (low)



7 Wash/wipe operation

Wipers operate automatically. (After operating several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.)

■ **The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when**

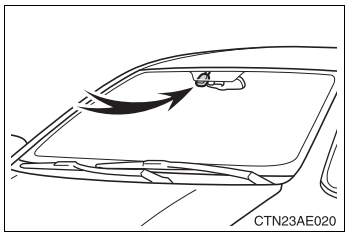
▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Even when the wipers are not in “AUTO” mode, wiper operation varies depending on vehicle speed when the washer is being used (delay until drip prevention wiper sweep occurs).

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**



- The sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

  An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

- If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the engine switch is in the “ON” position, the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

- If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked and if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in “AUTO” mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in “AUTO” mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

NOTICE

When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

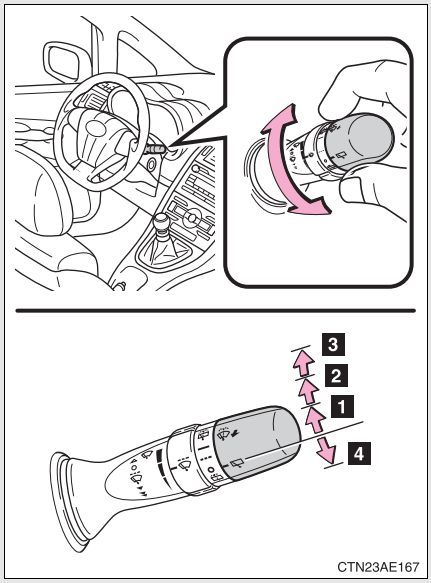
When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Rear window wiper and washer*



1 Intermittent window wiper operation
2 Normal window wiper operation
3 Washer/wiper dual operation
4 Washer operation

■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

*: If equipped

NOTICE

When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the rear window.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

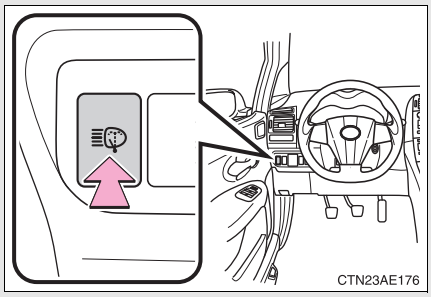
Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Headlight cleaner switch*

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.



Press the switch to clean the headlights.

The headlight cleaner can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Only for the first time when the windshield washer is operated after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position with the headlights on, the headlight cleaners will also operate once.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Only for the first time when the windshield washer is operated after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode with the headlights on, the headlight cleaners will also operate once.

NOTICE

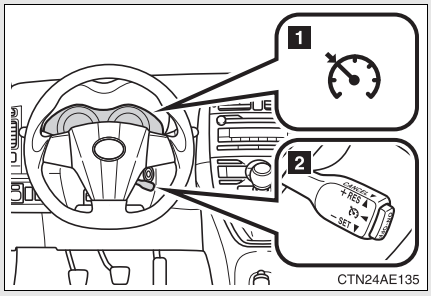
When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not use this function when the washer fluid tank is empty. This may cause the washer fluid pump to overheat.

*: If equipped

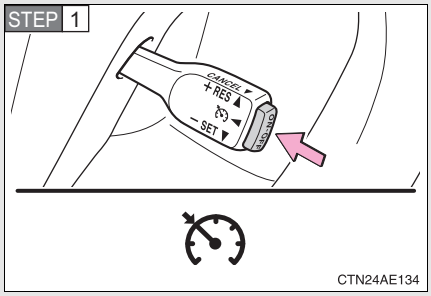
Cruise control*

Use cruise control to maintain a set speed without using the accelerator.



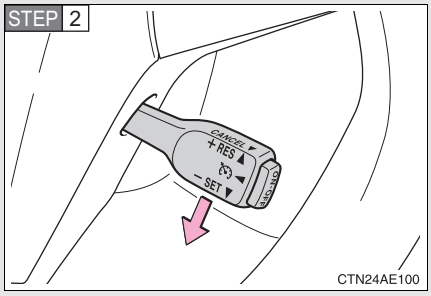
1 Indicator
2 Cruise control switch

■ Set the vehicle speed



Turn the “ON-OFF” button on.

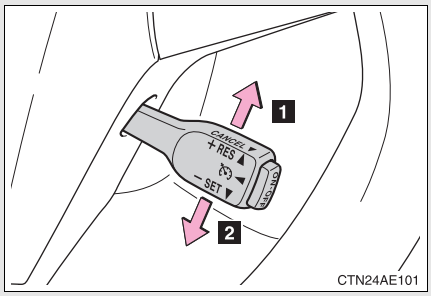
Press the button once more to deactivate the cruise control.



Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and push the lever down to set the cruise control speed.

*: If equipped

■ Adjusting the speed setting



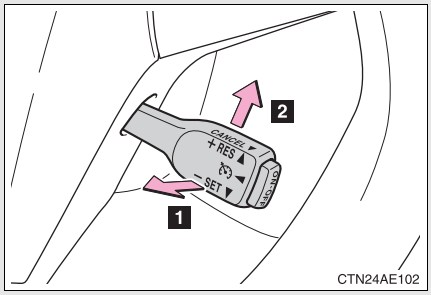
1 Increase speed

2 Decrease speed

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

Fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pushing the lever up or down and releasing it.

■ Canceling and resuming regular acceleration



1 Cancel

Pull the lever towards you to cancel cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal is depressed (manual transmission).

2 Resume

To resume cruise control and return to the set speed, push the lever up.

■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in the D or 3 (vehicles with an automatic transmission).
- The shift lever is in E, M4, M5 or M6 (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission).
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating**

The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancellation**

The set speed is automatically cancelled in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated. (if equipped)
- Speed limiter is activated. (if equipped)

■ **If the cruise control indicator light flashes**

Turn the “ON-OFF” button off once, and then reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, and have your Toyota inspected.

CAUTION

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Keep the “ON-OFF” button off when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

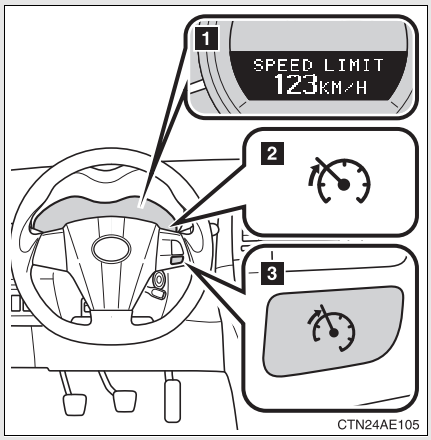
Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills

  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

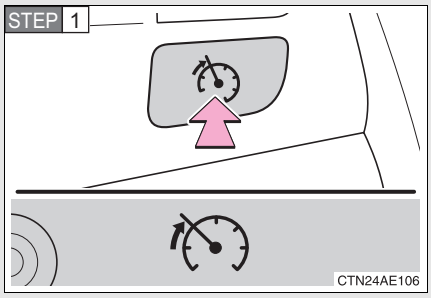
Speed limiter*

A desired maximum speed can be set using the cruise control switch. The speed limiter prevents vehicle speed from exceeding the set speed.



1 Display
2 Indicator
3 Speed limiter switch

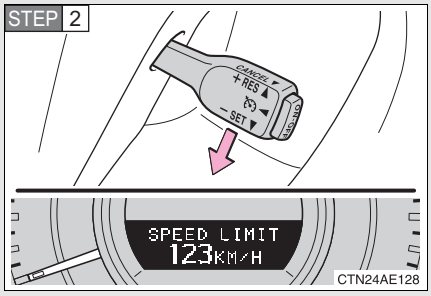
■ Setting the vehicle speed



Turn the speed limiter switch on.

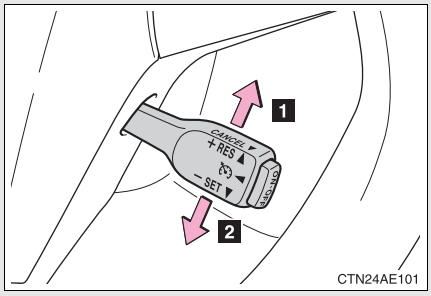
Press the switch once more to deactivate the speed limiter.

*: If equipped



Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and push the lever down to set the desired maximum speed.

■ Adjusting the speed setting



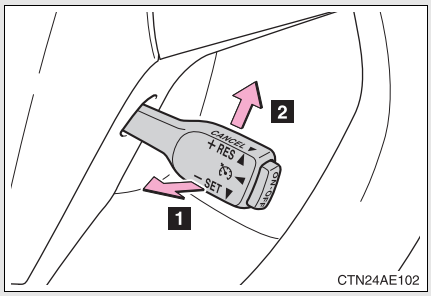
1 Increase speed

2 Decrease speed

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

Fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pushing the lever up or down and releasing it.

■ Canceling and resuming the speed limiter



1 Cancel

Pull the lever towards you to cancel the speed limiter.

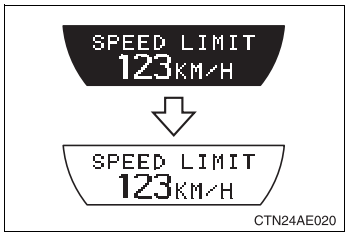
2 Resume

To resume use of the speed limiter, push the lever up.

■ **Speed limiter can be set when**

Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

■ **Exceeding the set speed**



- When fully depressing the accelerator pedal
- When driving down a slope

■ **Automatic speed limiter cancellation**

The set speed is automatically canceled when cruise control is activated.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To avoid operating the speed limiter by mistake**

Keep the speed limiter button off when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for speed limiter**

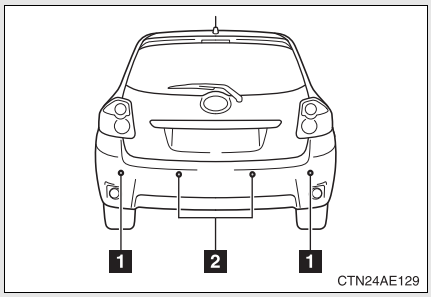
Do not use speed limiter in either of the following situations.
Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer

Toyota parking assist-sensor*

Toyota parking assist-sensor uses sensors in the corners and rear of the vehicle to detect the distance between the vehicle and any obstacles, and informs the driver of this distance using the warning beeps.

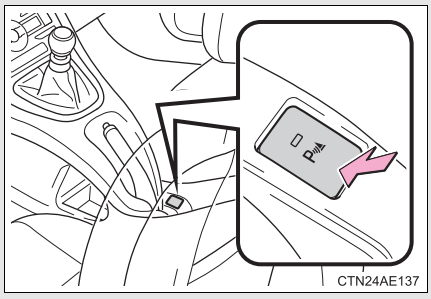
■ Sensor types



1 Rear corner sensors

2 Back sensors

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor switch



On/off

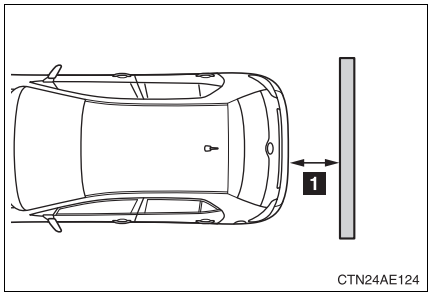
To turn the system on, press the switch. The indicator light comes on to inform the driver that the system is operational.

To turn the system off, press the switch again.

*: If equipped

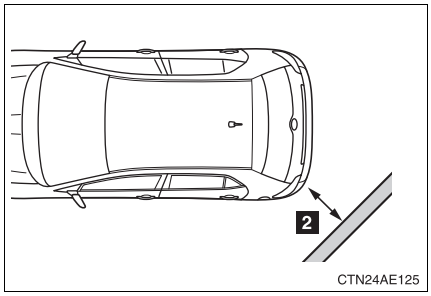
Sensor detection distance and buzzer

▶ Back sensors



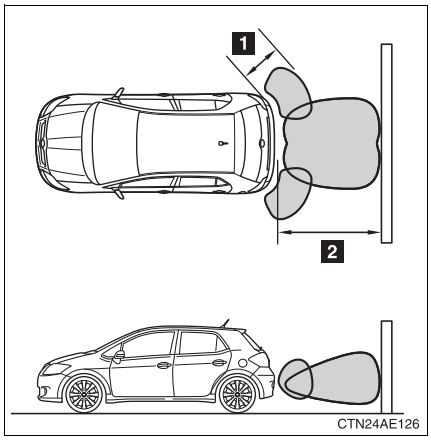
Distance shown as 1	Buzzer
150 to 60 cm (4.9 to 1.9 ft.)	Long
60 to 47.5 cm (1.9 to 1.6 ft.)	Medium
47.5 to 35 cm (1.6 to 1.1 ft.)	Short
Less than 35 cm (1.1 ft.)	Continuous

▶ Rear corner sensors



Distance shown as 2	Buzzer
50 to 37.5 cm (1.6 to 1.2 ft.)	Medium
37.5 to 25 cm (1.2 to 0.8 ft.)	Short
Less than 25 cm (0.8 ft.)	Continuous

Obstacle detection range



1 Approx. 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

2 Approx. 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

The detection area of the sensors is shown to the left. If obstacles move too close to the sensors, they will not be detected.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.

The Toyota parking assist-sensor can be operated when

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the IGNITION ON mode, and the shift lever is in the R position.

▶ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position, and the shift lever is in the R position.

Sensor detection information

- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of the sensor to correctly detect obstacles. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.
  - There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor. (Wiping the sensor will resolve this problem.)
  - The sensor is frozen. (Thawing the sensor will resolve this problem.)
  - The sensor is covered in any way.
  - In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
  - When driving bumpy, sloped or gravel roads, or over grass.
  - If there is something producing ultrasonic waves nearby, such as another vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine noise, air braking sound from heavy-duty vehicles, or another vehicle using the park assist system.
  - In heavy rain, or if water is splashed on the sensors.
  - The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
  - If a commercial fender pole or radio antenna is installed.
  - If moving towards a high curb or a curb corner.
  - If towing eyelet is installed on your vehicle.
  - The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
  - A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shapes, signs and other objects may be judged by the sensors to be closer than they are.

- The shape of the obstacle may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles.
  - Thin objects such as wire, fencing or rope.
  - Objects that absorb sound waves, such as cotton or snow.
  - Objects with sharp corners.
  - Low objects.
  - Objects where the upper section projects out over the lower section.

CAUTION

When using the Toyota parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Do not attach any accessories within the sensor range.

NOTICE

When washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

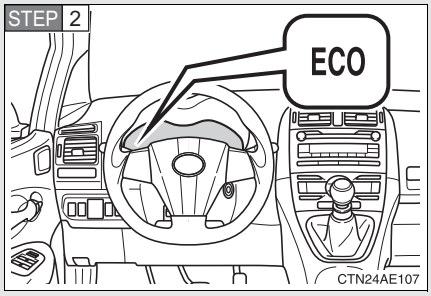
Stop & Start system*

The Stop & Start system stops and restarts the engine according to the clutch pedal operation for stopping and starting the vehicle.

■ Stopping the engine

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, stop the vehicle. Then shift the shift lever to N.

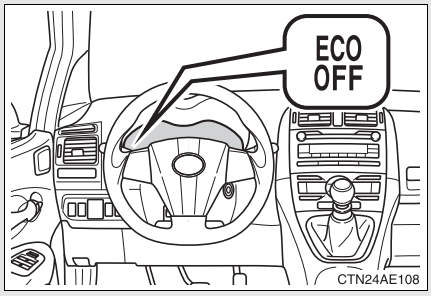
STEP 2



Release the clutch pedal.

The engine will stop and the “ECO” indicator will come on.

■ Restarting the engine



Check that the shift lever is in N and depress the clutch pedal.

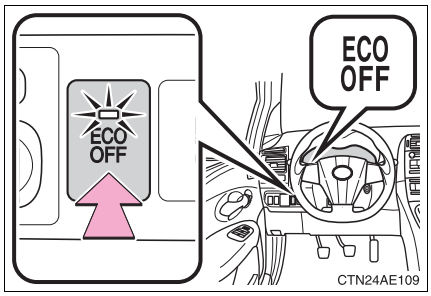
The engine will restart.

The “ECO” indicator will go off and the “ECO OFF” indicator will come on.
(In this situation, releasing the clutch pedal will not stop the engine again.)

When the vehicle begins to move, the “ECO OFF” indicator will go off.

*: If equipped

Disabling the Stop & Start system



Press the “ECO OFF” switch to disable the Stop & Start system.

The indicator on the switch will come on.

At each stop, even when the clutch operation is performed to stop the engine (→P. 236), the engine will not stop and the “ECO OFF” indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch again turns off the indicator on the switch and re-enables the Stop & Start system.

If the “ECO OFF” switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped

- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, pressing the “ECO OFF” switch will not restart the engine. Clutch pedal operation is needed to restart the engine. (→P. 236)
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned off), the engine will not be stopped.
- With the Stop & Start system disabled, pressing the “ECO OFF” switch will re-enable the system but not stop the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned on), the engine will be stopped.

■ **Operating conditions**

- The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:
  - The engine is adequately warmed up.
  - The battery is sufficiently charged.
  - The driver's door is closed.
  - The hood is closed.
- In the following circumstances the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system and the “ECO OFF” indicator will come on. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.
  - Engine coolant temperature is extremely high.
  - The air conditioning system is being used when the vehicle interior temperature is extremely high such as after the vehicle was parked under the hot sun.
  - The air conditioning system is being used when the outside temperature is 8°C (46°F) or lower.
  - Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system only: The windshield defogger is being used.
  - The battery is not sufficiently charged.
  - Due to traffic or other circumstances the vehicle is stopped repeatedly, resulting in the amount of time the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system to become excessively high.

When the above conditions improve, the Stop & Start system will stop and restart the engine from the next time the vehicle is stopped.

■ **Automatic engine start function**

In the following situations, the engine may start even without the clutch pedal being depressed after the “ECO” indicator flashes for a few seconds.

- The brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
- The air conditioning system is being used or turned on.
- Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system only: The windshield defogger is turned on.
- The battery is not sufficiently charged.
- The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.

■ **Automatic reactivation of the Stop & Start system**

Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the “ECO OFF” switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position then to the “START” position.

■ **The Stop & Start system protection feature**

When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to maintain power for the Stop & Start system function.
If this occurs, turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position then to the “ACC” or “ON” position re-enables the audio system.

■ **Steering wheel operation**

When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the steering wheel may become heavier than when driving.

■ **Hood**

If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine cannot be restarted by the Stop & Start system or by the automatic engine start function. Restart the engine with the engine switch operation. (→P. 164)

■ **Stop & Start system warning buzzer**

If the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system and either of the following actions is performed, the “ECO” indicator will flash and a buzzer will sound a warning:

- The driver’s door is opened.
- The shift lever is shifted into a position other than N with the clutch pedal released.

■ **If the “ECO” indicator continues to flash**

The Stop & Start system may be malfunctioning. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If the windshield is fogged up while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

- Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system: Turn the windshield defogger on. (The engine will start due to the automatic engine start function.) (→P. 271, 278)
- Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system: Restart the engine by clutch pedal operation (→P. 236) and then press 

to turn the air conditioning on and set the air outlet selection dial to  . (→P. 283)

  If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the “ECO OFF” switch to deactivate the system.

■ **The Stop & Start system operation time and Stop & Start system total operation time display**

→P. 186, 187

CAUTION

When the Stop & Start system is operating

- Keep the shift lever in N and apply the brake pedal or parking brake for safety while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (while the “ECO” indicator is on).
  Unexpected accidents may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Do not leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (while the “ECO” indicator is on).
  Unexpected accidents may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Ensure that the engine is not stopped by the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area. The engine may restart due to the automatic engine start function, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle and resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface.

Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed, when the system detects a panic stop situation.

VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) (if equipped)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

TRC (Traction Control) (if equipped)

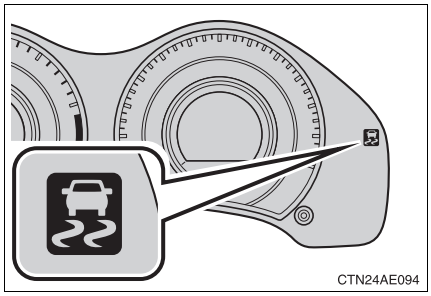
Maintains drive power and prevents the front wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

When the VSC/TRC systems are operating

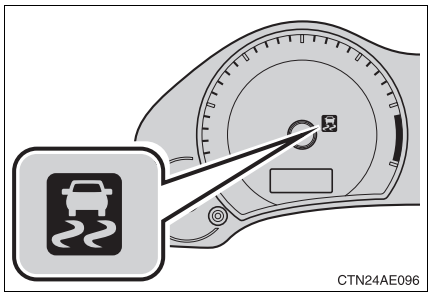
▶ Vehicles with Optitron type meters



If the vehicle is in danger of slipping or the front wheels spin, the indicator flashes to indicate that the VSC/TRC systems have been engaged.

A buzzer (intermittent) sounds to indicate that VSC is operating.

▶ Vehicles with non-Optitron type meters



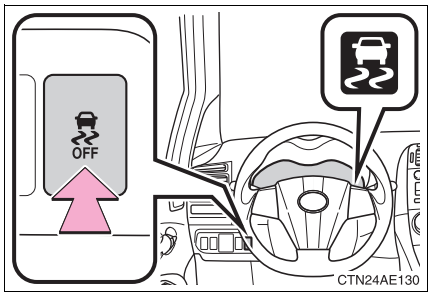
If the vehicle is in danger of slipping or the front wheels spin, the indicator flashes to indicate that the VSC/TRC systems have been engaged.

A buzzer (intermittent) sounds to indicate that VSC is operating.

To disable TRC and/or VSC (if equipped)

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, TRC and VSC may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

■ Turning off TRC



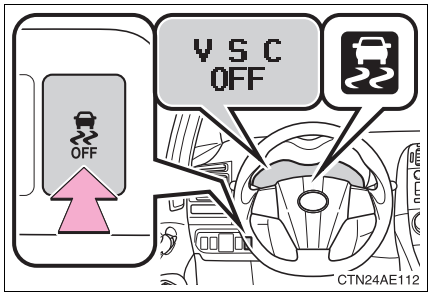
Quickly press and release the button to turn off TRC.

The slip indicator light should come on.

Press the button again to turn the system back on.

■ **Turning off TRC and VSC**

▶ Vehicles with Optitron type meters

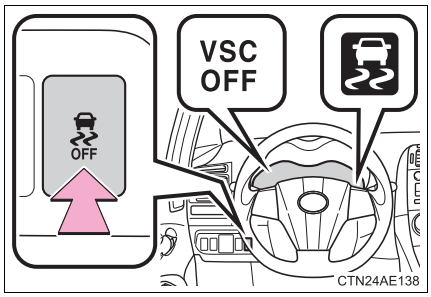


Press and hold the button for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped to turn off TRC and VSC.

The slip indicator light and message on multi-information display should come on.

Press the button again to turn the system back on.

▶ Vehicles with non-Optitron type meters



Press and hold the button for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped to turn off TRC and VSC.

The slip indicator light and the “VSC OFF” indicator light should come on.

Push the button again to turn the system back on.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC**

Turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF after turning off the TRC and VSC systems will automatically re-enable them.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC and TRC**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicate that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard.
This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of EPS**

The effectiveness of EPS is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

CAUTION

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- Tires with inadequate gripping ability are used (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on the wet or slick road.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations.

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven roads

■ **TRC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **When the VSC system is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes and a warning buzzer sounds. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes and a buzzer sounds.

■ **When TRC and VSC are off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are systems to ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn off TRC and VSC unless necessary.

CAUTION

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the same size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the appropriate tire pressure level.

The ABS and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

Handling of tires and suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

CAUTION

Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment.

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the clutch, brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident.
  - Driver's feet
  - Front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - Luggage cover
  - Instrument panel
  - Dashboard
  - Auxiliary box or tray that has no lid
- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
  Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle in the event of sudden braking or in an accident.
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the level and specific gravity of battery electrolyte.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions.

- Do not try to forcibly open a window, scrape an outside rear view mirror surface or move a wiper or outside rear view mirror that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.
- Periodically check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated in the wheel well or on the brakes.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

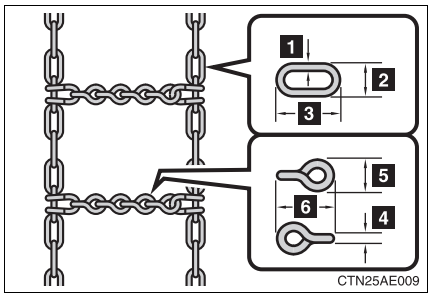
Accelerate the vehicle slowly and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or R (except vehicles with an automatic transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains (15- and 16-inch tires)

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



Side chain:
1 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter
2 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width
3 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length
Cross chain:
4 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter
5 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width
6 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

Regulations on the use of tire chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Install the chains on the front tires.
- Retighten the chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).

17-inch tires

Tire chains cannot be installed on 17-inch tires. To use tire chains, change to 205/55R16.

Tire chains

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided in the accompanying manual.

CAUTION

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.

Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Ask your local authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

Weight limits

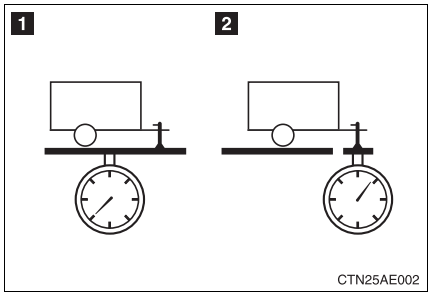
Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→P. 554)

Towing hitch/bracket

Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Important points regarding trailer loads

Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



1 Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 554)

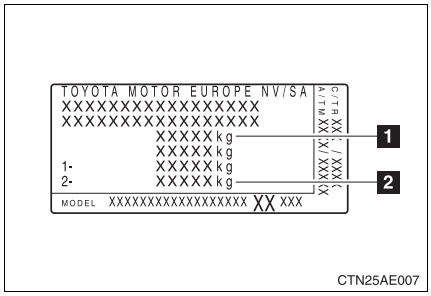
When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

2 Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 554)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)

▶ Type A

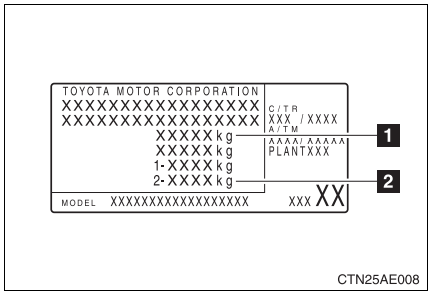


CTN25AE007

1 Gross vehicle mass

2 Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

▶ Type B



CTN25AE008

1 Gross vehicle mass

2 Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

■ **Gross vehicle mass**

▶ Vehicle category M1 models*

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

▶ Vehicle category N1 models*

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, cargo, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load must not exceed the gross vehicle mass. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

■ **Maximum permissible rear axle capacity**

▶ Vehicle category M1 models*

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible rear axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

▶ Vehicle category N1 models*

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible rear axle capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

CAUTION

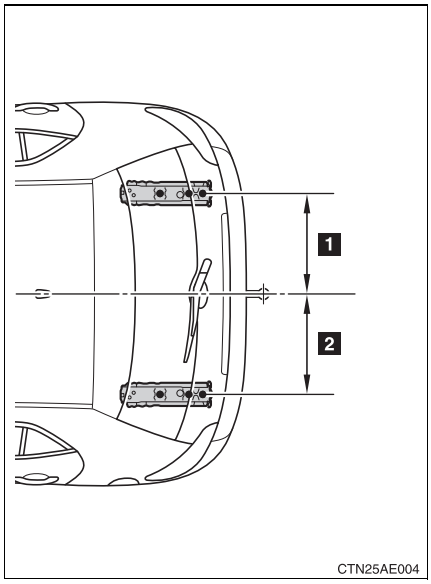
■ **Vehicle category M1 models*: When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded**

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is the lower.

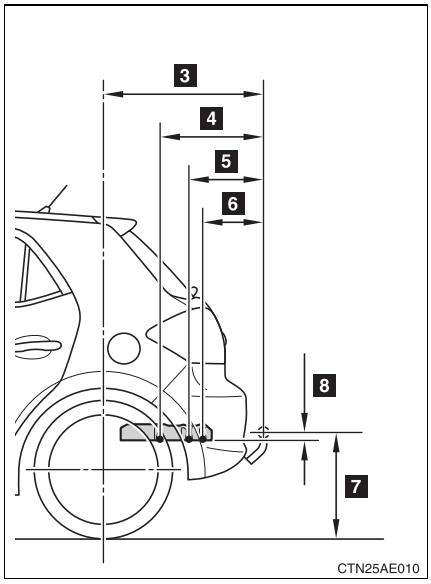
Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

*: To distinguish the vehicle category, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball



1 461 mm (18.1 in.)
2 461 mm (18.1 in.)



3 812 mm (32.0 in.)
4 483 mm (19.0 in.)
5 348 mm (13.7 in.)
6 283 mm (11.1 in.)
7 375 mm (14.8 in.)
8 35 mm (1.4 in.)

■ **Tire information**

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P. 574)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ **Trailer lights**

Check that the turn signal lights and stoplights are operating correctly every time you hitch up the trailer. Directly wiring up to your vehicle may damage the electrical system and stop the lights from functioning correctly.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **Maintenance**

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

■ **Safety checks before towing**

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 255)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

NOTICE

When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.
When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned which may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before setting off.

Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn right. Always rotate gradually to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of accident.

Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

Important points regarding turning

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally.

Important points regarding stability

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

Passing other vehicles

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer, and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ **Transmission information**

▶ Automatic transmission

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D.

▶ Multi-mode manual transmission

Select an appropriate gear in M position to maintain the effectiveness of engine braking and to maintain charging system performance.

▶ Manual transmission

Refrain from driving in 6th gear to maintain the effectiveness of engine braking and to maintain charging system performance.

■ **If the engine overheats...**

Towing a loaded trailer up a long steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 545)

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P for automatic transmissions, E, M or R for multi-mode manual transmissions, and 1 or R for manual transmissions.

CAUTION

Follow all the instructions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Trailer towing precautions**

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded.
(→P. 255)

■ **Vehicle speed in towing**

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ **Before descending hills or long declines**

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ **Operation of the brake**

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods.
Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

■ **To avoid accident or injury**

- Do not use cruise control when you are towing.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the compact spare tire installed.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system (without dual operation) 268
Automatic air conditioning system (with dual operation) 274
Manual air conditioning system 282
Power heater 288
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 290

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types..... 291
Using the radio..... 296
Using the CD player..... 301
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs..... 306
Operating an iPod..... 312
Operating a USB memory..... 319
Optimal use of the audio system 327
Using the AUX port..... 330
Using the steering wheel audio switches 331

Interior features 3

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Bluetooth® audio system 334
Using the Bluetooth® audio system 338
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player..... 341
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player..... 343
Bluetooth® audio system setup..... 347

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)

Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) features 348
Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)..... 353
Making a phone call..... 359
Setting a cellular phone 362
Security and system setup..... 366
Using the phone book..... 370

3-5. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list..... 375
• Interior light..... 376
• Personal lights..... 377

3-6. Using the storage features

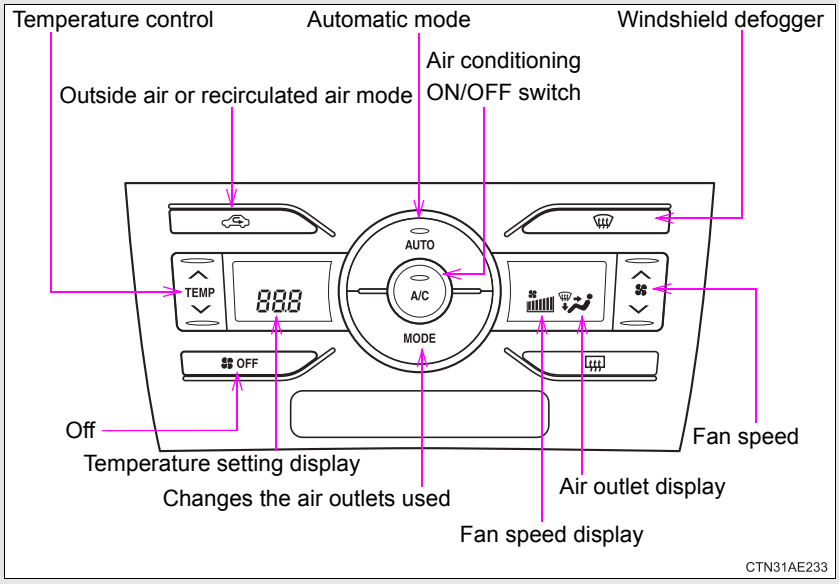
List of storage features 378
• Glove box 379
• Console box..... 379
• Cup holders 380
• Auxiliary boxes 381

3-7. Other interior features

Sun visors..... 382
Vanity mirrors..... 383
Portable ashtray..... 384
Cigarette lighter 385
Power outlet..... 387
Seat heaters 388
Armrest 390
Floor mat..... 391
Luggage compartment features..... 392

Automatic air conditioning system (without dual operation)*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press AUTO .

The air conditioning system will begin to operate.

STEP 2 Press "∧" to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature on TEMP .

*: If equipped

Adjusting the settings

Adjusting the temperature setting

Press "∧" to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature on 

.

Adjusting the fan speed

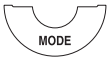
Press "∧" (increase) or "∨" (decrease) on  .

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

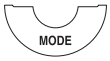
Press 

to turn the fan off.

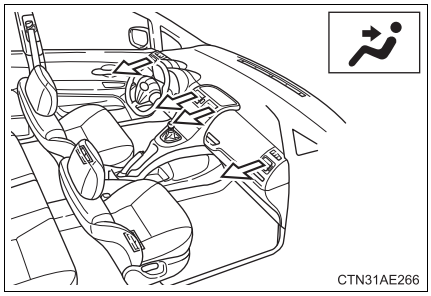
Changing the air outlets

Press 

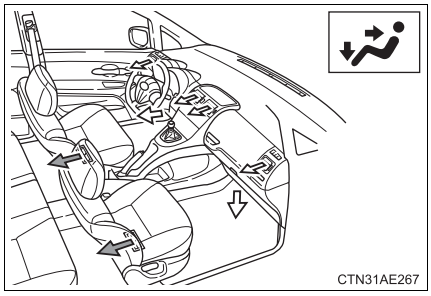
.

The air outlets switch each time 

is pressed. The air flow shown on the display indicates the following.

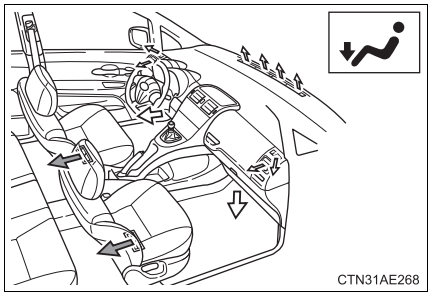


Air flows to the upper body.



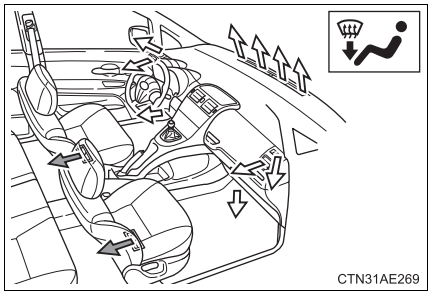
Air flows to the upper body and feet.

: Some models



Mainly air flows to the feet.

: Some models



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

Recirculated air mode will automatically switch to outside air mode.

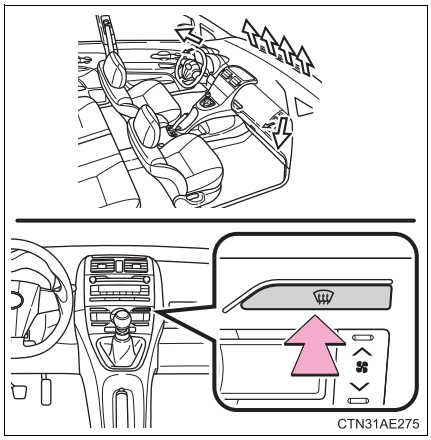
: Some models

■ Switching air intake modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time is pressed.

Defogging the windshield



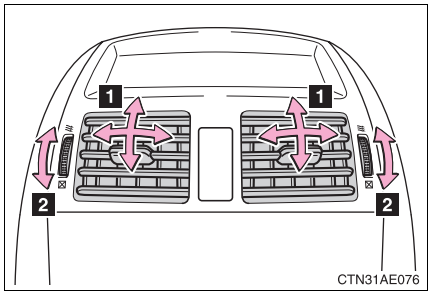
Defogging

The air conditioning system operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode will automatically switch to outside air mode. It is not possible to return to recirculated air mode when the switch is on.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

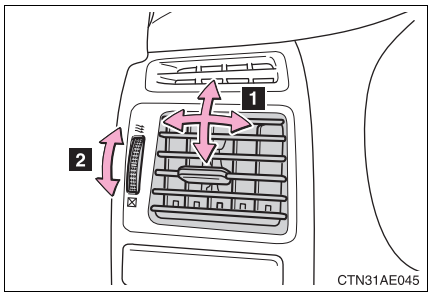
▶ Center outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

▶ Right and left side outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

■ **Using the automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

- Immediately after AUTO is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ **Using the recirculated air mode**

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched to in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature.

■ **Window defogger feature**

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

■ **When outside air temperature approaches 0°C (32°F)**

The air conditioning system may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

When is selected for the air outlets used

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the temperature setting.

Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

CAUTION

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

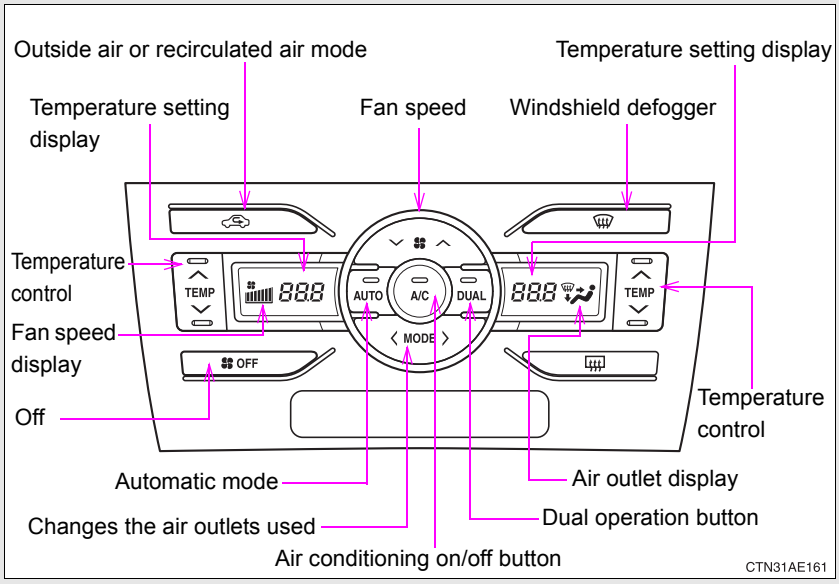
NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Automatic air conditioning system (with dual operation)*

Air outlets are automatically selected and fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the set temperature setting.



*: If equipped

Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press 

.

The air conditioning system will begin to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

STEP 2 Press "∧" to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature on 

on the driver side.

The temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be set separately. (→P. 276)

Adjusting the settings

Adjusting the temperature setting

Press "∧" to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature on 

on the driver side.

Press "∧" (increase) or "∨" (decrease) on 

on the passenger side to separately adjust the temperature for the passenger and driver sides (dual mode). Press 

to return the driver and passenger side temperatures to the same setting (simultaneous mode).

The air conditioning system switches between dual and simultaneous modes each time 

is pressed.

Adjusting the fan speed

Press "∧" (increase) or "∨" (decrease) on the switch.

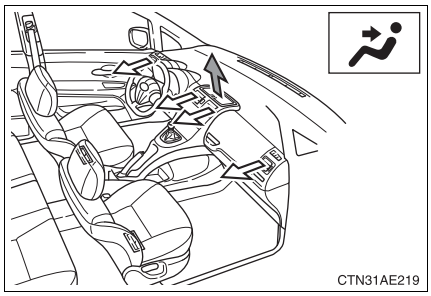
The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

Press to turn the fan off.

■ Changing the air outlets

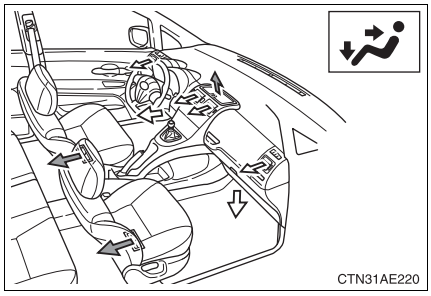
Press “<” or “>” on 〈 MODE 〉.

The air outlets switch each time either side of 〈 MODE 〉 is pressed. The air flow shown on the display indicates the following.



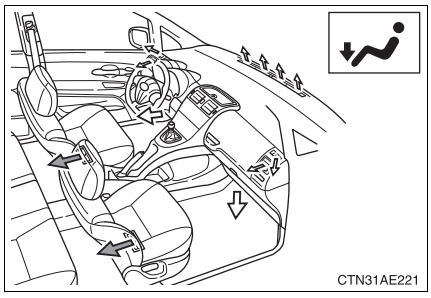
Air flows to the upper body.

⇦ : Some models



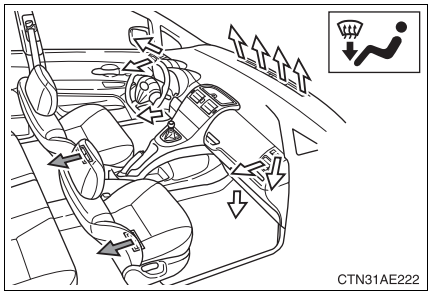
Air flows to the upper body and feet.

⇦ : Some models



Air flows to the feet.

⇦ : Some models



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

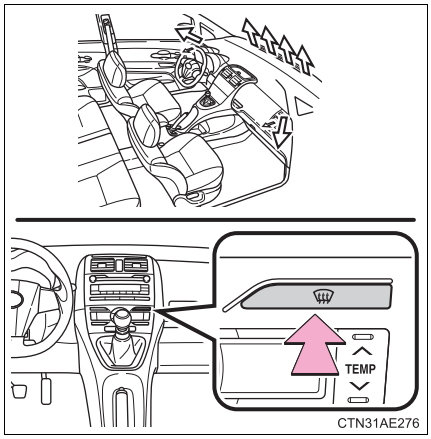
: Some models

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time is pressed.

Defogging the windshield



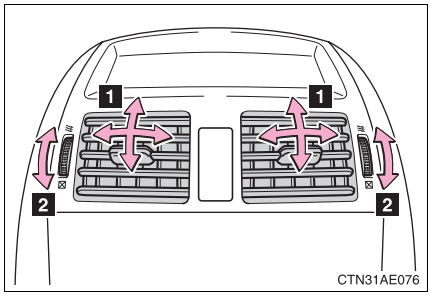
Defogging

The air conditioning system operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode will automatically switch to outside air mode.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

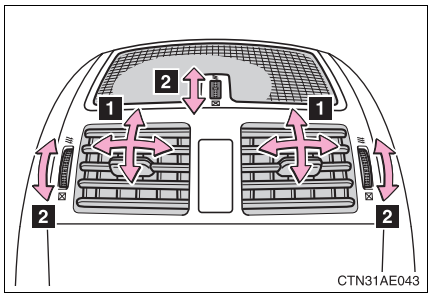
▶ Center outlets (type A)



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

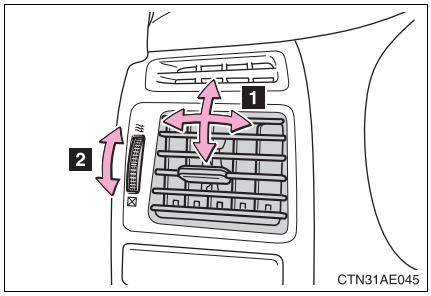
▶ Center outlets (type B)



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

▶ Right and left side outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

■ **Using the automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

- Immediately after 

is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ **Using the system in recirculated air mode**

In a cold weather, the windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched to in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature.

■ **When outside air temperature approaches 0°C (32°F)**

The air conditioning system may not operate even when 

is pressed.

■ **When is selected for the air outlets used**

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the temperature setting.

■ **An odor comes from the air conditioning system due to the Stop & Start system operation (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system, an odor caused by moisture may be detected. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

CAUTION

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.

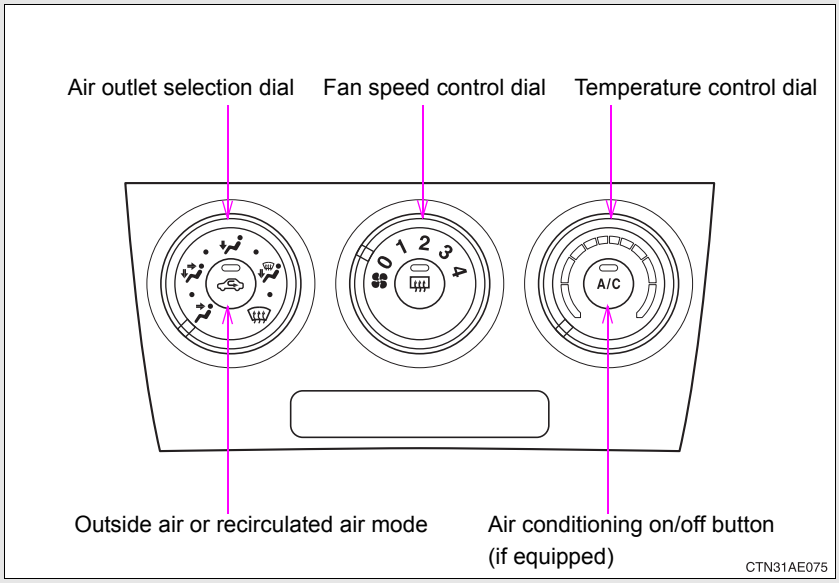
The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Manual air conditioning system*



Adjusting the settings

■ **Adjusting the temperature setting (vehicles without the A/C button)**

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to increase the temperature.

■ **Adjusting the temperature setting (vehicles with the A/C button)**

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

*: If equipped

Adjusting the fan speed

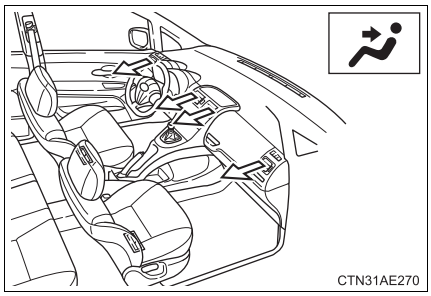
Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counter-clockwise (decrease).

Set the dial to “0” to turn the fan off.

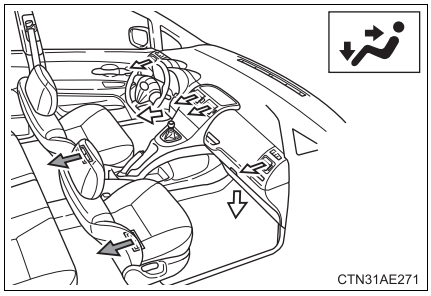
Selecting the air outlets

Set the air outlet selection dial to an appropriate position.

The positions between the air outlet selections shown below can also be selected for more detailed adjustment.

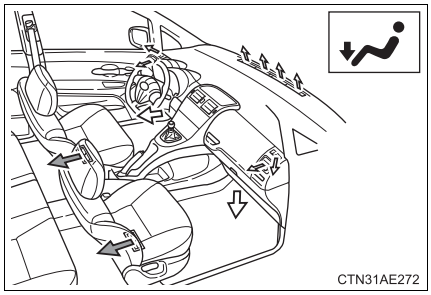


Air flows to the upper body.



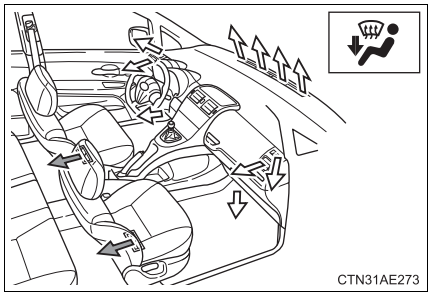
Air flows to the upper body and feet.

⇦ : Some models



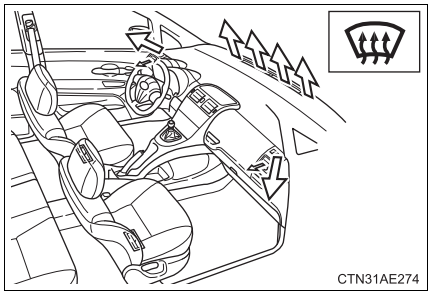
Air flows to the feet.

: Some models



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

: Some models



Air flows to the windshield and side windows.

The air intake is automatically switched to outside air mode.

Vehicles with the A/C button:

Pressing A/C to turn the air conditioning on clears the windshield and side windows faster.

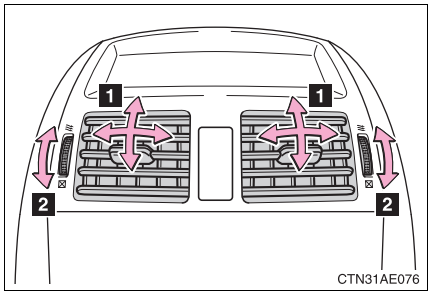
■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time  is pressed.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

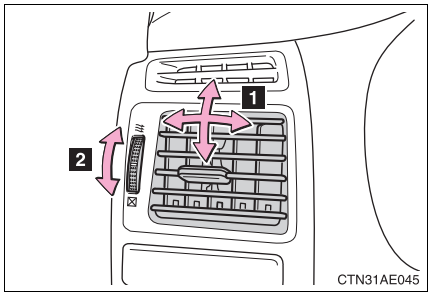
▶ Center outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

▶ Right and left side outlets



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

■ **Using the system in recirculated air mode**

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ **When outside air temperature approaches 0°C (32°F) (vehicles with the A/C button)**

The air conditioning system may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **When is selected for the air outlets used**

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the position of the temperature adjustment dial.

■ **An odor comes from the air conditioning system due to the Stop & Start system operation (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system, an odor caused by moisture may be detected. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Air conditioning odors**

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not set the air outlet selection dial to during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

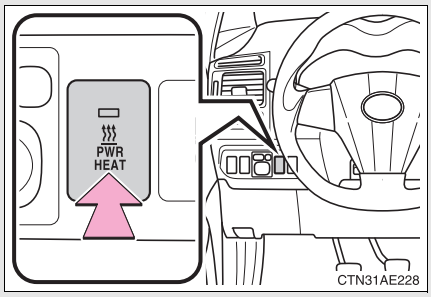
NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Power heater*

This feature is used to keep the cab warm in cold conditions.



On/off

The power heater turns on about 30 seconds after you press the switch and it takes about another 55 seconds to warm up.

■ **Power heater can be operated when**

The engine is running.

■ **Normal characteristics of power heater operation**

The following cases do not indicate a malfunction.

- When the power heater is turned on or off, some white smoke and a slight odor may be emitted from the power heater exhaust that is located under the floor.
- When the power heater is being used under extremely cold conditions, vapor may be visible from its exhaust.
- When the power heater is turned off, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment for about 2 minutes until the power heater turns off completely.

■ **After the heater is off**

We recommend not restarting the heater for 10 minutes after you turn it off. Otherwise, a noise may be heard as the heater ignites.

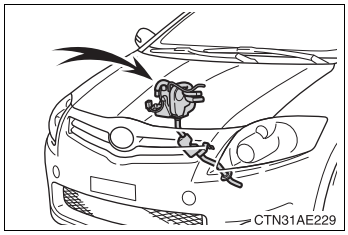
■ **When refueling your vehicle**

The engine must be turned OFF. Turning the engine OFF turns the power heater off.

*: If equipped

CAUTION

■ To prevent burns or damage to your vehicle



- Do not touch the heater or its exhaust pipe as they are hot. You may burn yourself.
- Keep flammable items such as fuel away from the heater and its exhaust pipe. This may cause a fire.

NOTICE

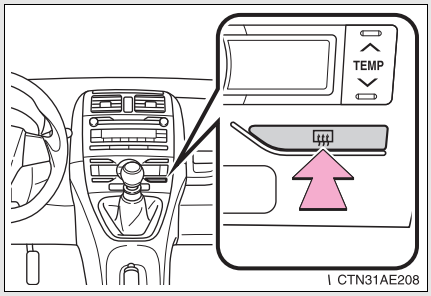
■ To prevent damage to your vehicle

- Do not turn the heater on and off repeatedly in 5 minute intervals as this can shorten the life of the heater components. If the engine must be turned on and off repeatedly within short intervals (such as when the vehicle is being used for delivery purposes), turn the heater off.
- Do not modify or open the heater without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. This may cause a heater malfunction or a fire.
- Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid directly on the heater or on the heater fuel pump. This may cause the heater to malfunction.
- Keep the intake and exhaust pipes of the heater free from water, snow, ice, mud, etc. If the pipes become clogged, this can cause the heater to malfunction.
- If you notice anything unusual, such as a fluid leak, smoke or poor operation, turn off the heater and have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

Clear the rear window using the defogger.

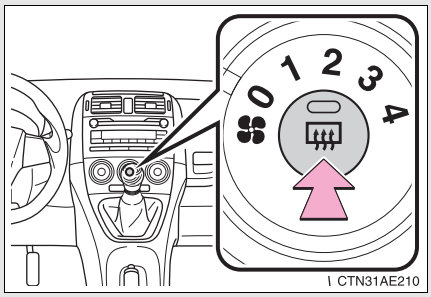
▶ Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system



On/off

Vehicles with timer: The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

▶ Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system



On/off

Vehicles with timer: The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

■ **Outside rear view mirror defoggers (if equipped)**

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

CAUTION

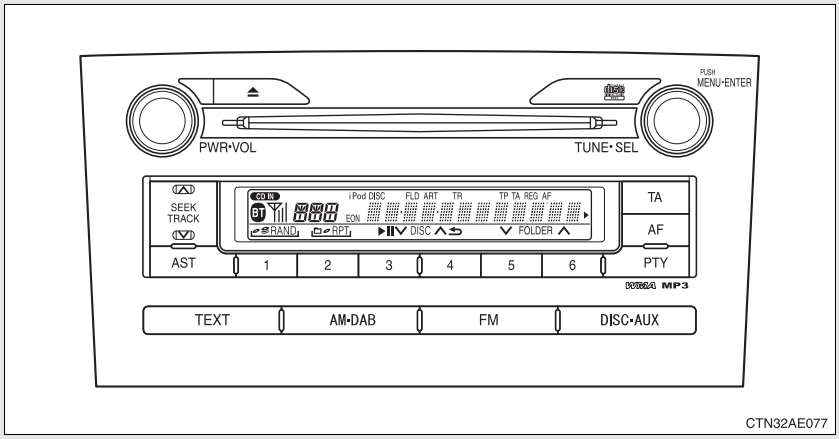
■ **Outside rear view mirror defoggers (if equipped)**

The surfaces of the outside rear view mirrors may become hot. To prevent burns do not touch the mirrors.

Audio system types*

Without “touch screen”

CD player with changer controller and AM/FM radio



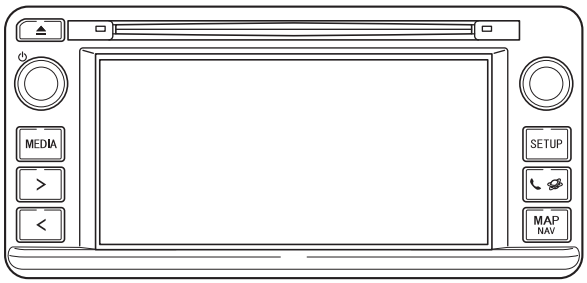
CTN32AE077

Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 296
Using the CD player	P. 301
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 306
Operating an iPod	P. 312
Operating a USB memory	P. 319
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 327
Using the AUX port	P. 330
Using the steering wheel audio switches	P. 331

*: If equipped

With “touch screen”

Owners of models equipped with a “touch screen” should refer to the ““touch screen” Owner's manual”.



CTN32AE090

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

■ Certification for the “touch screen”

Panasonic Corporation
Automotive Systems Company
4261 Ikonobe-Cho, Tsuzuki-Ku, Yokohama 224-8520 Japan

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company**
4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa 224-8520 Japan

declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product : Bluetooth Module Assy

Model/Type : YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC).
The product is in conformity with the following standards:

RADIO : EN 300 328 V1.7.1: 2006-10

EMC : EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1: 2008-04
EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1: 2002-08
EN 301 489-17 V2.1.1: 2009-05

SAFETY : EN 60950-1: 2006 + Amd.11: 2009

CE

Date : August 24, 2010

Signature : K. Terai

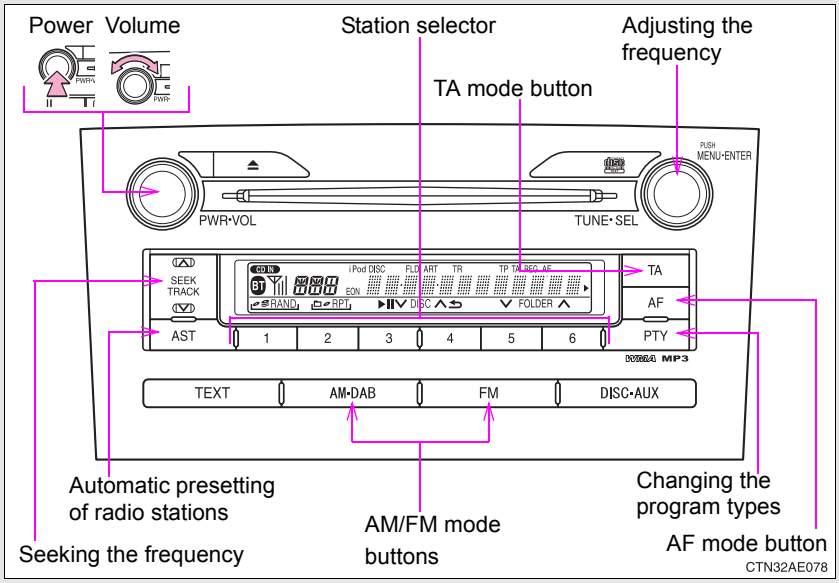
Name : Kimito Terai

Title : Staff Engineer

Panasonic Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede Panasonic Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Panasonic Corporation, dass sich das Gerät YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Panasonic Corporation seadme YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, Panasonic Corporation, declares that this YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente Panasonic Corporation declara que el YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Panasonic Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente Panasonic Corporation déclare que l'appareil YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente Panasonic Corporation dichiara che questo YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo Panasonic Corporation deklarē, ka YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo Panasonic Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart Panasonic Corporation dat het toestel YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Hawnhekk, Panasonic Corporation, jiddikjara li dan YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, Panasonic Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Niniejszym Panasonic Corporation oświadcza, że YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic Corporation declara que este YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Panasonic Corporation izjavlja, da je ta YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic Corporation vakuuttaa täten että YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar Panasonic Corporation att denna YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir Panasonic Corporation yfir því að YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, Panasonic Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj YEAP01A046 / YEAP01A049 / YEAP01A112 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Using the radio*



Setting station presets

■ Manually

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning  or pressing "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK.

STEP 2 Press and hold the button (from 1 to 6) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

*: If equipped

■ **Automatically**

Press and hold AST until you hear a beep.

Up to 6 stations are set in order of reception quality. When the settings are finished, 2 beeps will be heard.

In the FM1 or FM2 mode, the stations automatically set by the audio system will be set in the FM3 presets.

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station and program information (classical, news, etc.) from radio stations that broadcast this information.

■ **Listening to stations of the same network**

Press AF .

AF-ON, REG-OFF modes: The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

AF-ON, REG-ON modes: The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

Each time AF is pressed, the mode changes in the order of AF-ON, REG-OFF→AF-ON, REG-ON→AF-OFF, REG-OFF.

■ **Specifying program type**

Press PTY .

Each time PTY is pressed, the program type changes in the order of “NEWS”→“SPORTS”→“TALK”→“POP”→“CLASSICS”.

Traffic information

Press TA .

TP mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received. In FM modes, the system will be mute unless traffic information is being broadcast.

The audio system returns to the previous mode when the traffic information ends.

Traffic information cannot be heard if the hands-free phone system is in use.

The audio system mode changes as follows each time TA is pressed.

FM modes: TP→TA→OFF
Modes other than FM modes: TA→OFF

Emergency broadcast reception mode

“ALARM” appears on the display in the event that an emergency broadcast is received, and the emergency broadcast is aired.

■ **Certification for the radio (for Italy)**

IL PRODUTTORE Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company 4261, Ikenobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama, 224-8520, JAPAN
DI QUESTO APPARECCHIO MODELLO 86120 02A70 DICHIARA CHE ESSO E'CONFORME AL D.M.28.08.1995 Nr.548, OTTEMPERANDO ALLE PRESCRIZIONI DI CUI AL D.M.25.6.1985 (PARAGRAFO 3,ALL.A) ED AL D.M.27.8.1987 (PARAGRAFO 3,ALL.I)

IL PRODUTTORE FUJITSU TEN (EUROPE) GmbH, Mündelheimer Weg 39, 40472 Düsseldorf, Germania DI QUESTO APPARECCHIO MODELLO FT0001n DICHIARA CHE ESSO E'CONFORME AL D.M.28.08.1995 Nr.548, OTTEMPERANDO ALLE PRESCRIZIONI DI CUI AL D.M.25.06.1985 (PARAGRAFO 3,ALL.A) ED AL D.M.27.08.1987 (PARAGRAFO 3,ALL.I.).

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

Stations presets are erased.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- When AST is used, automatic station selection and automatic registering of stations may not be possible.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the rear roof. The antenna can be removed from the base by turning it.

Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio

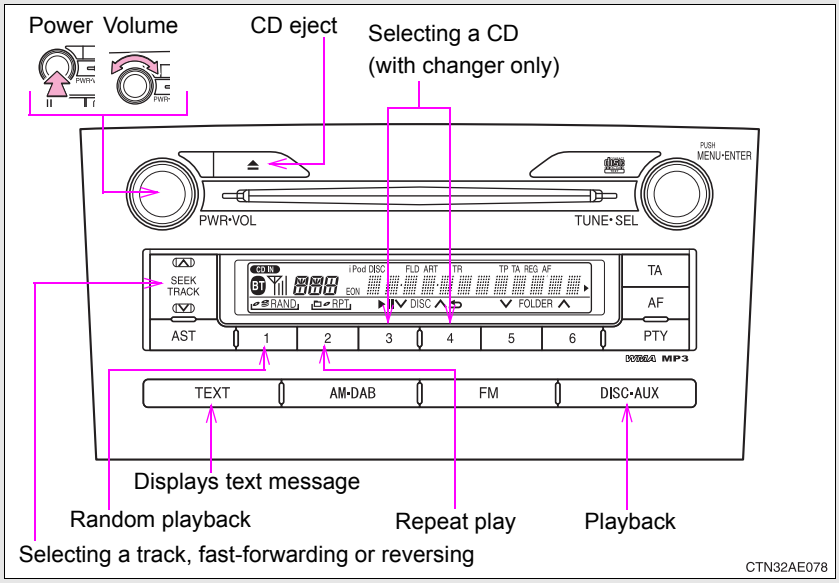
The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

NOTICE

To prevent damage, remove the antenna in the following cases.

- The antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage.
- A cover will be put on the roof.

Using the CD player*



Loading CDs

Insert a CD.

Ejecting CDs

Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

Selecting a track

Press "∧" to move up or "∨" to move down using SEEK TRACK until the desired track number is displayed.

*: If equipped

Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on 

.

Selecting a CD (CD player with changer only)

To select the desired CD, press 3 (∨) or 4 (∧).

Repeat play

■ **To repeat a track**

Press 2 (RPT).

■ **To repeat all of the tracks on a CD (CD player with changer only)**

Press and hold 2 (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Random playback

■ **Current CD**

Press 1 (RAND).

Tracks are played in a random order until 1 is pressed once more.

■ **All CDs (CD player with changer only)**

Press and hold 1 (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Tracks on all loaded CDs are played in a random order until 1 is pressed once more.

Switching the display

Press TEXT.

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the order of Track no./Elapsed time→CD title→Track name.

■ **Display**

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding [TEXT] for 1 second or more will display the remaining characters.
A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If [TEXT] is pressed for 1 second or more again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **Canceling random and repeat playback**

Press [1] (RAND) or [2] (RPT) again.

■ **Error message**

"ERROR": This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protect features may not be used.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

CAUTION

Certification for the CD player

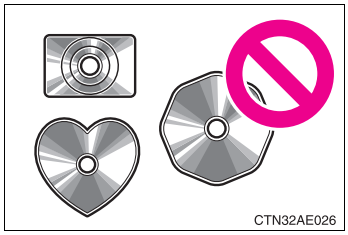
This product is a class I laser product.

- A laser beam leak may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
- Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.
- Laser power: No hazardous

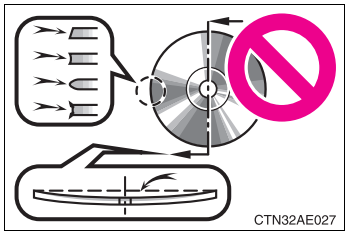
NOTICE

CDs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs or 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters or Dual Disc.
Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.

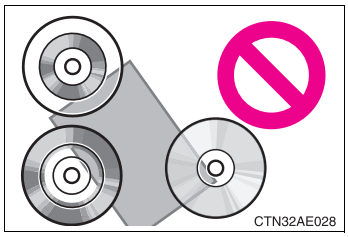


- CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)

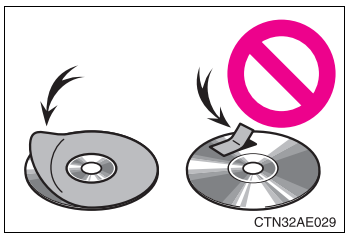


- Low-quality and deformed CDs

NOTICE



- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area



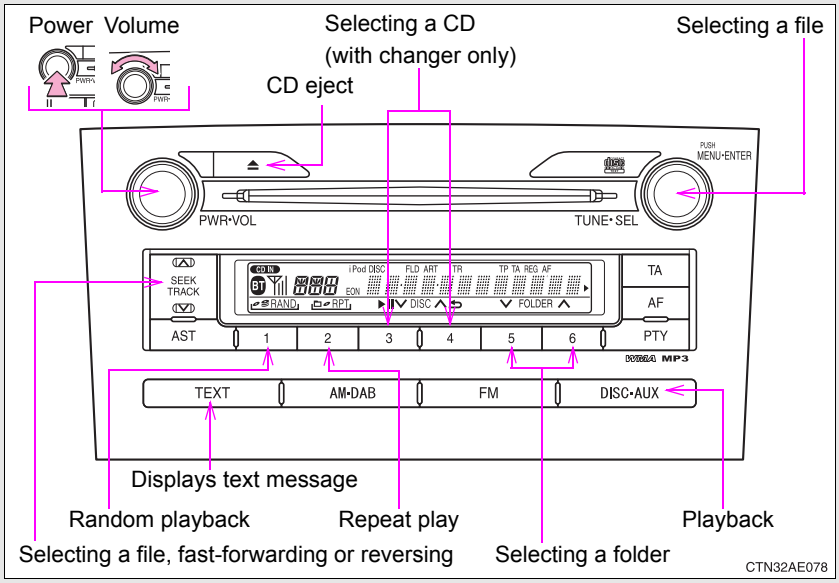
- CDs that have had tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off

CD player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs*



Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 301

Selecting a CD (CD player with changer only)

To select the desired CD, press 3 (∨) or 4 (∧).

Selecting a folder

To select the desired folder, press 5 (∨) or 6 (∧).

To return to the first folder, press and hold 5 (∨) until you hear a beep.

*: If equipped

Selecting files

Turn  or press "∧" or "∨" on 

to select the desired file.

Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on 

.

Repeat play

- **To repeat a file**
  Press 2 (RPT).
- **To repeat all of the files on a folder**
  Press and hold 2 (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Random playback

- **To play files from a particular folder in random order**
  Press 1 (RAND).
- **To play all of the files on a disc in random order**
  Press and hold 1 (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the order of Folder no./File no./Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name.

■ **Display**

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding [TEXT] for 1 second or more will display the remaining characters.
A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If [TEXT] is pressed for 1 second or more again or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **Canceling random and repeat playback**

Press [1] (RAND) or [2] (RPT) again.

■ **Error messages**

"ERROR": This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

"NO MUSIC": This indicates that the MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
  * Compatible with VBR
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)
  * Only compatible with 2-channel playback

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **CDs and adapters that cannot be used (→P. 304)**

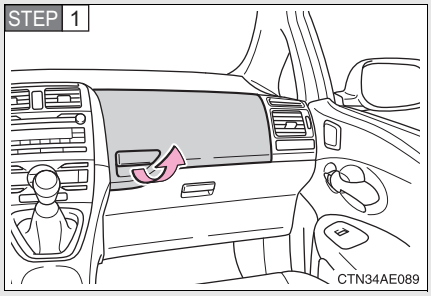
■ **CD player precautions (→P. 305)**

Operating an iPod*

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

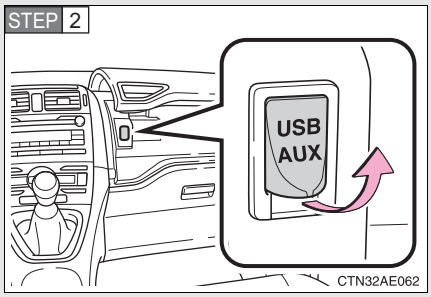
■ Connecting an iPod

STEP 1



Open the auxiliary box.

STEP 2



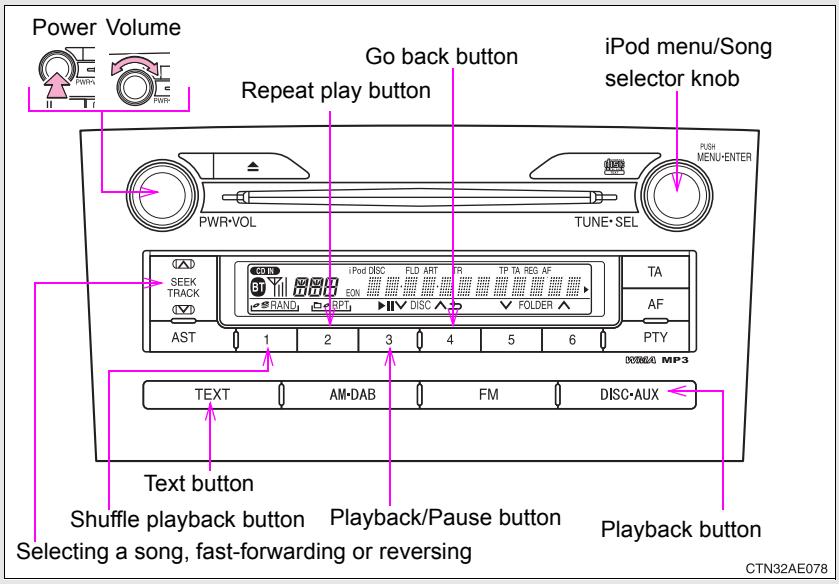
Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

STEP 3 Close the auxiliary box and press DISC·AUX.

*: If equipped

■ Control panel



Selecting a play mode

STEP 1 Press  to select iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Turning  changes the play mode in the following order:

“PLAYLISTS”→“ARTISTS”→“ALBUMS”→“SONGS”→
“PODCASTS”→“GENRES”→“COMPOSERS”→
“AUDIOBOOKS”

STEP 3 Press  to select the desired play mode.

■ Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“PLAYLISTS”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“ARTISTS”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“ALBUMS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“SONGS”	Songs select	-	-	-
“PODCASTS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“GENRES”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“COMPOSERS”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“AUDIOBOOKS”	Songs select	-	-	-

■ Selecting a list

STEP 1 Turn  to display the first selection list.

STEP 2 Press  to select the desired item.

Pressing the knob changes to the second selection list.

STEP 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, select “GO BACK” or press 4 (⮌).

Selecting songs

Turn  or press "∧" or "∨" on 

to select the desired song.

Playing and pausing songs

To play or pause a song, press 3 (▶II).

Fast-forwarding and reversing songs

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on 

.

Shuffle playback

■ **Playing songs from one playlist or album in random order**

Press 1 (RAND).

To cancel, press 1 (RAND) again.

■ **Playing songs from all the playlists or albums in random order**

Press and hold 1 (RAND) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press 1 (RAND) again.

Repeat play

Press 2 (RPT).

To cancel, press 2 (RPT) again.

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name

Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

STEP 1 Press  to enter iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Pressing  changes sound modes. (→P. 327)

About iPod

- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.

iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ **Display**

→P. 303

■ **Error messages**

“ERROR”: This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.

“EMPTY”: This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.

“UPDATE”: This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

■ **Compatible models**

Model	Generation	Software version
iPod	5th generation	Ver. 1.2.0 or higher
iPod nano	1st generation	Ver. 1.3.0 or higher
	2nd generation	Ver. 1.1.2 or higher
	3rd generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher
iPod touch	1st generation	Ver. 1.1.0 or higher
iPod classic	1st generation	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher

Depending on differences between models or software version etc., some models listed above might be incompatible with this system.
iPod 4th generation and earlier models are not compatible with this system.
iPhone, iPod mini, iPod shuffle and iPod photo are not compatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum number of lists in device: 9999
- Maximum number of songs in device: 65535
- Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to iPod

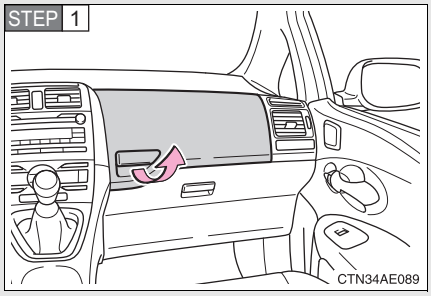
- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

Operating a USB memory*

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

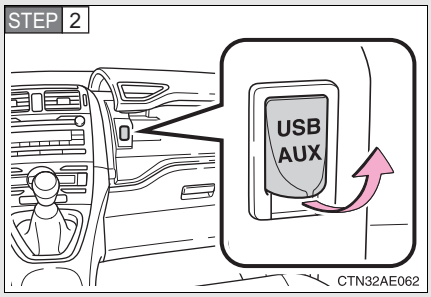
■ Connecting a USB memory

STEP 1



Open the auxiliary box.

STEP 2



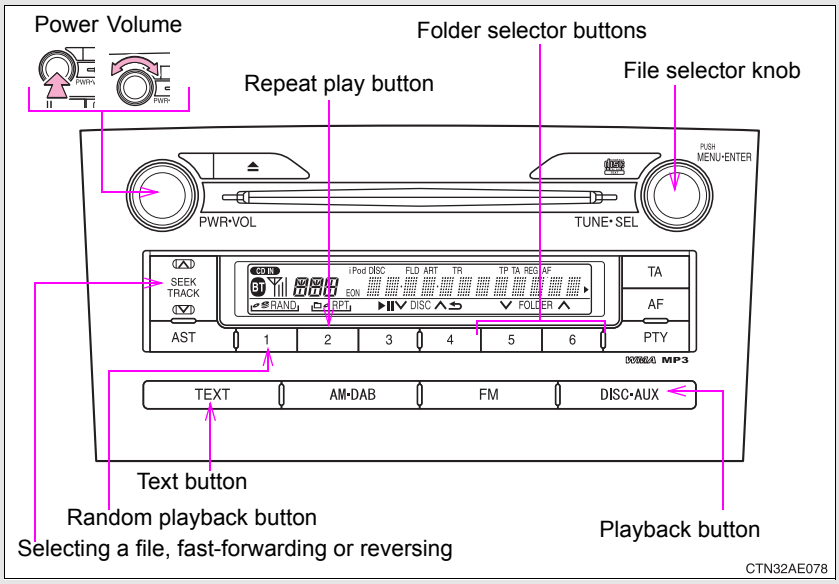
Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.

STEP 3 Close the auxiliary box and press DISC·AUX.

*: If equipped

Control panel



Selecting a folder

Selecting folders one at a time

Press 5 (∨) or 6 (∧) to select the desired folder.

Returning to the first folder

Press and hold 5 (∨) until you hear a beep.

Selecting files

Turn  or press "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK to select the desired file.

Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on 

.

Random playback

Playing files from a folder in random order

Press 1 (RAND).

To cancel, press 1 (RAND) again.

Playing all the files from a USB memory in random order

Press and hold 1 (RAND) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press 1 (RAND) again.

Repeat play

Repeating a file

Press 2 (RPT).

To cancel, press 2 (RPT) again.

Repeating all the files in a folder

Press and hold 2 (RPT) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press 2 (RPT) again.

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name

---

USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

Display

→P. 303

Error messages

“ERROR”:	This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.
“NO SUPPORT”:	This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

USB memory

- Compatible devices

  USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

- Compatible device formats

  The following device formats can be used:

  • USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12 mbps)
  • File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
  • Correspondence class: Mass storage class

  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

  • Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
  • Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
  • Maximum number of files in a device: 65025
  • Maximum number of files per folder: 255

- MP3 and WMA files

  MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

  Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

  WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

  This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

  There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
  MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps)
  MPEG2.5: 32-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  HIGH PROFILE 32-320 (kbps, VBR)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB memory is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls.

NOTICE

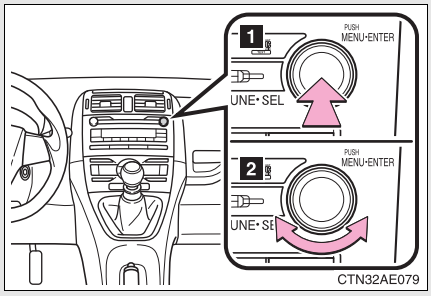
If the auxiliary box lid cannot be fully closed

Depending on the size and shape of the USB memory that is connected to the system, the auxiliary box lid may not close fully. In this case, do not forcibly close the lid as this may damage the USB memory or the terminal, etc.

To prevent damage to USB memory

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

Optimal use of the audio system*



1 Displays the current mode

2 Changes the following setting

- Sound quality and volume balance (→P. 328)

  The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.

- Automatic Sound Levelizer ON/OFF (→P. 328)

Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

Pressing  selects the mode to be changed in the following order.

“BAS”→“TRE”→“FAD”→“BAL”→“ASL”

*: If equipped

Adjusting sound quality

Turning  adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	“BAS”	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	“TRE”	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance	“FAD”	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	“BAL”	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

When ASL is selected, turning  to the right changes the amount of ASL in the order of LOW, MID and HIGH.

Turning  to the left turns ASL off.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality to compensate for varying noise levels while driving.

■ **Trademark owned by SRS Labs, Inc. (vehicles without a hands-free phone system)**



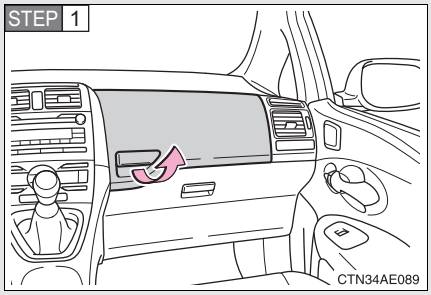
The audio systems utilize SRS FOCUS® and SRS TruBass® audio enhancement technologies, under license from SRS Labs, Inc., in all modes except AM radio mode.

FOCUS, TruBass, SRS and symbols are trademarks of SRS Labs, Inc.
FOCUS and TruBass technologies are incorporated under license from SRS Labs, Inc.

Using the AUX port*

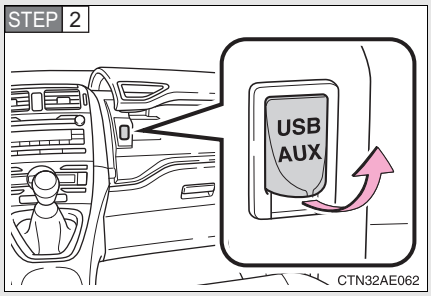
This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.

STEP 1



Open the auxiliary box.

STEP 2



Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

STEP 3 Close the auxiliary box and press DISC·AUX.

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

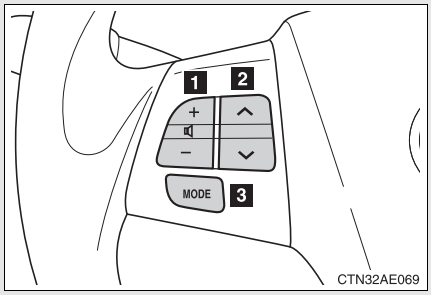
■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

*: If equipped

Using the steering wheel audio switches*

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.



1 Volume

2 Radio mode: Select radio stations

CD mode: Select tracks, files (MP3 and WMA) and discs

Bluetooth® audio mode (if equipped): Selects a track and album

iPod mode: Selects a song

USB memory mode: Selects a file and folder

3 Power on, select audio source

Turning on the power

Press MODE when the audio system is turned off.

The audio system can be turned off by holding MODE down until you hear a beep.

*: If equipped

Changing the audio source

Press MODE when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time MODE is pressed.

AM→FM1→FM2→FM3→CD mode→CD changer mode*1→ Bluetooth® audio mode*2 →AUX→iPod or USB memory mode→AM

*1: If installed with a CD changer

*2: If equipped

Adjusting the volume

Press “+” on to increase the volume and “-” to decrease the volume.

Hold down “+” or “-” on to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Selecting a radio station

STEP 1 Press MODE to select the radio mode.

STEP 2 Press “∧” or “∨” on to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold “∧” or “∨” on until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file or song

STEP 1 Press MODE to select CD, Bluetooth® audio, iPod or USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press “∧” or “∨” on to select the desired track/file or song.

Selecting an album

STEP 1 Press MODE to select Bluetooth® audio mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on until you hear a beep.

Selecting a folder (CD player without changer or USB memory)

STEP 1 Press MODE to select CD or USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold "∧" or "∨" on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a disc in the CD player (CD player with changer only)

STEP 1 Press MODE to select the CD mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold "∧" or "∨" on  until you hear a beep.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

Bluetooth® audio system*

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

Title	Page
Using the Bluetooth® audio system	P. 338
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 341
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 343
Bluetooth® audio system setup	P. 347

■ **Conditions under which the system will not operate**

- If using a portable player that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the portable player is switched off
- If the portable player is not connected
- If the portable player's battery is low
- If the portable player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
- If metal is covering or touching the portable player

*: If equipped

■ **When transferring ownership of the vehicle**

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 368)

■ **About Bluetooth®**



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

■ **Compatible models**

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 1.1, or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.2)
- Following Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Conformed: Ver. 1.2)
  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Conformed: Ver. 1.3)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio system. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

■ Certification for the Bluetooth® audio system

Panasonic Corporation
Automotive Systems Company
2nd Business Unit, Multimedia 1 Business Group
4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama City 224-8520, Japan

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd. Panasonic Automotive Systems Company** of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product:	**Bluetooth module**
Model/ Type Number:	**C5ZZZ0000041 / C5ZZZ0000042 / C5ZZZ0000043** * The difference of the variant model is as follows: ・Updated Hands-free version: 1.5 (current model has ver. 1.0) ・Additional AV profile ・Language available for Voice Recognition/ Guidance There is no difference in the RF part or its external appearance and therefore no modification was made in radio/electrical characteristics.
Directive and Standards used:	**Radio: EN300 328 V1.7.1: 2006-10** **EMC: EN301 489-1 V1.6.1: 2005-09** **EN301 489-17 V1.2.1: 2002-08** **LVD: IEC60950-1: 2001, First Edition and** **EN60950-1: 2001 + A11: 2004, First Edition** **IEC 60065_2001 + Amd.1: 2005 / EN 60065_2002 + Amd.1:2006**

Year of affixing CE marking: 2008

CE

Signature : Meguru Kajihara
Name : Meguru Kajihara
Position : Engineer
Date : July 4, 2008

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not connect portable players or operate the controls.

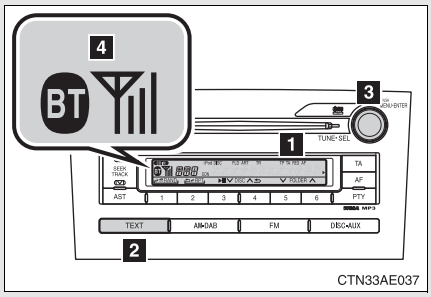
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to portable players

Do not leave portable players in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.

Using the Bluetooth® audio system*

Audio unit



1 Display
A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

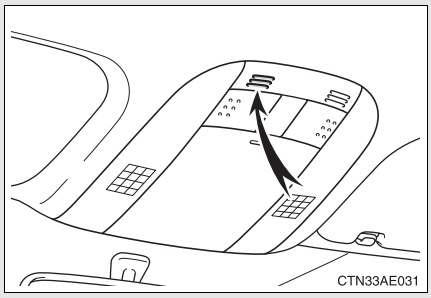
2 Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)

3 Selects items such as menu and number
Turn: Selects an item
Press: Inputs the selected item

4 Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio system cannot be used.

Microphone



*: If equipped

Using the Bluetooth® audio system for the first time

Before using the Bluetooth® audio system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® enabled portable player in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a portable player:

STEP 1 Press DISC·AUX until “BTA” is displayed.

STEP 2 Press  and select “Setup” using  .

STEP 3 Select “Pair Audio” using  .

STEP 4 Select “Record Name” using  , and say the name to be registered after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 5 Select “Confirm” using  .

A passkey will be displayed.

STEP 6 Input the passkey into the audio player.

Refer to the manual that comes with the portable player for the operation of the portable player.

If the portable player has a Bluetooth® phone, the phone can be registered at the same time. (→P. 355)

Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio system

■ Normal operation

First menu	Second menu	Operation detail
“Setup”	“Pair Audio”	Registering a portable player
	“Select Audio”	Selecting a portable player to be used
	“Change Name”	Changing the registered name of a portable player
	“List Audios”	Listing the registered portable players
	“Set Passkey”	Changing the passkey
	“Delete Audio”	Deleting a registered portable player

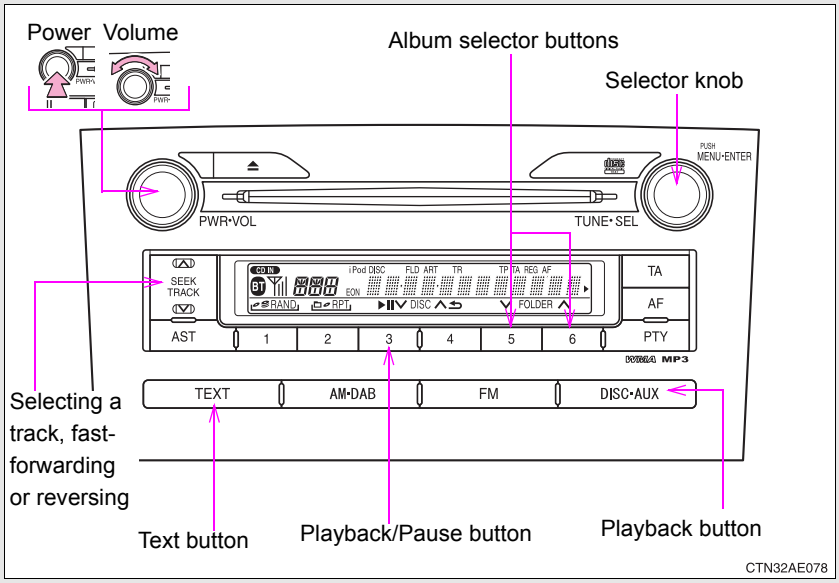
■ **Operations that cannot be performed while driving**

- Operating the system with 
- Registering a portable player to the system

■ **Changing the passkey**

→P. 346

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player*



Selecting an album

Press 5 (∨) or 6 (∧).

Selecting tracks

Press "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK .

Playing and pausing tracks

Press 3 (▶II).

*: If equipped

Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on 

.

Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Track title → Track title/Artist name → Track title/Album name → Track title/Elapsed time

Using the steering wheel audio switches

→P. 331

■ **Bluetooth® audio system functions**

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Error messages**

"BT AUDIO ERROR": This indicates a problem in the system.

Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player*

Registering a portable player in the Bluetooth® audio system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered portable players:

■ Functions and operation procedures

STEP 1 Press DISC·AUX until “BTA” is displayed.

STEP 2 Press  and select “Setup” using  .

STEP 3 Select one of the following functions using  .

- Registering a portable player
  “Pair Audio”
- Selecting a portable player to be used
  “Select Audio”
- Changing the registered name
  “Change Name”
- Listing the registered portable players
  “List Audios”
- Changing the passkey
  “Set Passkey”
- Deleting a registered portable player
  “Delete Audio”

*: If equipped

Registering a portable player

Select “Pair Audio” using  , and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (→P. 339)

Selecting a portable player to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Audio” using  .

STEP 2 Select the portable player to be used, and select “Confirm” using  .

STEP 3 Select “From Car” or “From Audio”, and select “Confirm” using  .

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If “From Car” is selected, the portable player will be automatically connected whenever the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

If “From Car” is selected, the portable player will be automatically connected whenever the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in the ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

Changing the registered name of a portable player

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using  .

STEP 2 Select the name of the portable player to be changed using  .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using  , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using  .

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List Audios” using  . The list of registered portable players will be read aloud.

When listing is complete, the system returns to “Setup”.

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” using  .

STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using  .

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press  again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing of the knob is not necessary.

Deleting a registered portable player

STEP 1 Select “Delete Audio” using  .

STEP 2 Select the portable player to be deleted and select “Confirm” using  .

If the portable player to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth® phone, the registration of the mobile phone can be deleted at the same time. A voice guidance instruction to delete a mobile phone is heard.

■ **The number of portable players that can be registered**

Up to 2 portable players can be registered in the system.

Bluetooth® audio system setup*

■ **System setup items and operation procedures**

→P. 366

*: If equipped

Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone) features*

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

■ Hands-free system quick guide

STEP 1 Setting a cellular phone. (→P. 353)

STEP 2 Adding an entry to the phonebook (Up to 20 names can be stored). (→P. 370)

STEP 3 Dialing by inputting a name. (→P. 359)

*: If equipped

Title	Page
Using the hands-free phone system ■ Using the hands-free phone system for the first time ■ Menu list of the hands-free phone system	P. 353
Making a phone call ■ Dialing by inputting a name ■ Speed dialing ■ When receiving a phone call ■ Transferring a call ■ Using the call history memory	P. 359
Setting a cellular phone ■ Registering a cellular phone ■ Selecting the cellular phone to be used ■ Changing a registered name ■ Listing the registered cellular phones ■ Deleting a cellular phone ■ Changing the passkey ■ Turning the hands-free phone automatic connection on/off	P. 362
Security and system setup ■ Setting or changing the PIN ■ Locking or unlocking the phone book ■ Setting playback volume ■ Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name ■ Initialization	P. 366
Using the phone book ■ Adding a new phone number ■ Setting speed dials ■ Changing a registered name ■ Deleting registered data ■ Deleting speed dials ■ Listing the registered data	P. 370

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The hands-free phone system may not operate normally in the following situations:

- The cellular phone is turned off, or located outside the service area.
- The cellular phone has a low battery.
- The cellular phone is not connected to the system.
- The cellular phone is behind the seat or in the glove box, or metal material covers or touches the phone.

■ **When transferring ownership of the vehicle**

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed.

■ **Required profiles for the cellular phone**

- HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Conformed: Ver. 1.5)
- OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1

■ **About Bluetooth®**



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

Certification for the hands-free phone system

Panasonic Corporation
Automotive Systems Company
2nd Business Unit, Multimedia 1 Business Group
4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama City 224-8520, Japan

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd. Panasonic Automotive Systems Company** of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product:	**Bluetooth module**
Model/ Type Number:	**C5ZZZ0000041 / C5ZZZ0000042 / C5ZZZ0000043** * The difference of the variant model is as follows: ・Updated Hands-free version: 1.5 (current model has ver. 1.0) ・Additional AV profile ・Language available for Voice Recognition/ Guidance There is no difference in the RF part or its external appearance and therefore no modification was made in radio/electrical characteristics.
Directive and Standards used:	**Radio: EN300 328 V1.7.1: 2006-10** **EMC: EN301 489-1 V1.6.1: 2005-09** **EN301 489-17 V1.2.1: 2002-08** **LVD: IEC60950-1: 2001, First Edition and** **EN60950-1: 2001 + A11: 2004, First Edition** **IEC 60065_2001 + Amd.1: 2005 / EN 60065_2002 + Amd.1:2006**

Year of affixing CE marking: 2008

CE

Signature : Meguru Kajihara

Name : Meguru Kajihara

Position : Engineer

Date : July 4, 2008

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not use a cellular phone, or connect the Bluetooth® phone.

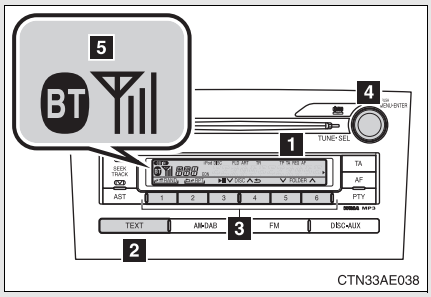
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to a cellular phone

Do not leave a cellular phone in the vehicle. The temperature inside may become high resulting in damage to the phone.

Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)*

■ Audio unit



1 Display
A message, name, phone number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

2 Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)

3 Selects speed dials

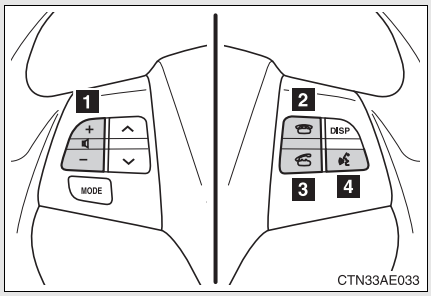
4 Selects items such as menu or number
Turn: Selects an item
Press: Inputs the selected item

5 Bluetooth® connection condition and reception level

If “BT” is not displayed, the hands-free phone system cannot be used.

*: If equipped

Steering wheel



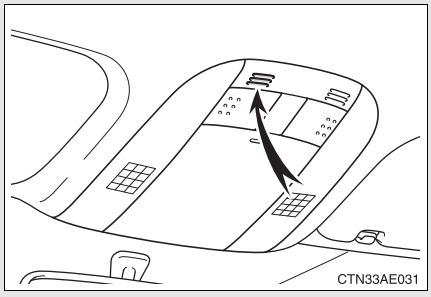
1 Volume
The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

2 On-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

3 Off-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

4 Talk switch
Turns the voice command system on (press)/turns the voice command system off (press and hold)

Microphone



Using the hands-free phone system for the first time

Before using the hands-free phone system, it is necessary to register a cellular phone in the system. The phone registration mode will be entered automatically when starting the system with no cellular phone registered. Follow the procedure below to register a cellular phone:

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch or the talk switch.

STEP 2 Select “Pair Phone” using  .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using  , and say the name to be registered after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using  .

▶ Registration to the hands-free phone system only

STEP 5 Select “Phone Only” using  .

▶ Registration to the hands-free phone system and Bluetooth® audio system at the same time

STEP 5 Select “Int. Audio” using  .

A passkey will be displayed.

STEP 6 Input the passkey into the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

Menu list of the hands-free phone system

Normal operation

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
“Callback”	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the incoming call history memory
“Redial”	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the outgoing call history memory
“Phonebook”	“Add Entry”	-	Adding a new number
	“Change Name”	-	Changing a name in the phone book
	“Delete Entry”	-	Deleting the phone book data
	“Del Spd Dial”	-	Deleting a registered speed dial
	“List Names”	-	Listing the phone book data
	“Speed Dial”	-	Registering a speed dial

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
“Setup”	“Security”	“Set PIN”	Setting a PIN code
		“Phbk Lock”	Locking the phone book
		“Phbk Unlock”	Unlocking the phone book
	“Phone Setup”	“Pair Phone”	Registering the cellular phone to be used
		“Change Name”	Changing a registered name of a cellular phone
		“Delete Phone”	Deleting a registered cellular phone
		“List Phones”	Listing the registered cellular phones
		“Select Phone”	Selecting a cellular phone to be used
		“Set Passkey”	Changing the passkey
		“Hands-free power”	Setting a Hands-free power on/off
	“System Setup”	“Playback Vol”	Setting playback volume
		“Device Name”	Displaying a device information
		“Initialize”	Initialization

■ **Automatic volume adjustment**

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ **When using a voice command**

For numbers, say a combination of single digits from zero to nine, # (pound), ∗ (star), and + (plus).

Say a command correctly and clearly.

■ **Situations that the system may not recognize your voice**

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

■ **Operations that cannot be performed while driving**

- Operating the system with 
- Registering a cellular phone to the system

■ **Changing the passkey**

→P. 364

Making a phone call*

■ **Making a phone call**
- Dialing by inputting a name
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the outgoing history memory “Redial”
- Dialing a number stored in the incoming history memory “Call back”

■ **Receiving a phone call**
- Answering the phone
- Refusing the call

■ **Transferring a call**

■ **Using the call history memory**
- Dialing
- Storing data in the phone book
- Deleting

Dialing by inputting a name

STEP 1 Press the talk switch and say a registered name after the beep.

The desired name or number is displayed.

STEP 2 Dial by one of the following methods:

a. Press the off-hook switch.

b. Select “Dial” using  .

*: If equipped

Speed dialing

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch.

STEP 2 Press the preset button in which the desired number is registered.

STEP 3 Press the off-hook switch.

When receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press the off-hook switch*.

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Using the call history memory

Follow the procedure below to use a number stored in the call history memory:

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Redial” (when using a number stored in the outgoing call history memory) or “Call back” (when using a number stored in the incoming call history memory) using  .

STEP 2 Select the desired number using  .

STEP 3 The following operations can be performed:

Dialing: Press the off-hook switch or select “Dial” using  .

Storing the number in the phone book: Select “Store” and then “Confirm” using  .

Deleting: Select “Delete” and then “Confirm” using  .

■ **Call history**

Up to 5 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing and incoming call history memories.

■ **When talking on the phone**

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

Setting a cellular phone*

Registering a cellular phone in the hands-free phone system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered cellular phones:

■ Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, follow the steps below using  :

- Registering a cellular phone
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Pair Phone”
- Selecting the cellular phone to be used
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Select Phone”
- Changing a registered name
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Change Name”
- Listing the registered cellular phones
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “List Phones”
- Deleting a cellular phone
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Delete Phone”
- Changing the passkey
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Set Passkey”
- Turning the hands-free phone automatic connection on/off
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Phone Setup” → 3. “Hands-free power”

Registering a cellular phone

Select “Pair Phone” using  , and do the procedure for registering a cellular phone. (→P. 355)

*: If equipped

Selecting the cellular phone to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Phone” using  .

STEP 2 Select the cellular phone to be used and select “Confirm” using  .

Changing a registered name

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using  .

STEP 2 Select the cellular phone name to be changed using  .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using  , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using  .

Listing the registered cellular phones

Selecting “List Phones” using  causes the list of registered cellular phones to be read aloud.
When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phone Setup”.

Deleting a cellular phone

STEP 1 Select “Delete Phone” using  .

STEP 2 Select the cellular phone to be deleted and select “Confirm” using  .

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” using  .

STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using  .

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press  again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing of the knob is not necessary.

Turning the hands-free phone automatic connection on/off

■ Turning off the automatic connection

STEP 1 Select “Hands-free power” using  .

STEP 2 Select “Turn off” using  .

■ Turning on the automatic connection

STEP 1 Select “Hands-free power” using  .

STEP 2 Select “Turn on” using  .

■ The number of cellular phones that can be registered

Up to 6 cellular phones can be registered in the system.

Security and system setup*

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below using  :

■ **Security setting items and operation procedures**

- Setting or changing the PIN (Personal Identification Number)
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Security” → 3. “Set PIN”
- Locking the phone book
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Security” → 3. “Phbk Lock”
- Unlocking the phone book
  1. “Setup” → 2. “Security” → 3. “Phbk Unlock”

■ **System setup items and operation procedures**

- Setting playback volume
  1. “Setup” → 2. “System Setup” → 3. “Playback Vol”
- Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name
  1. “Setup” → 2. “System Setup” → 3. “Device Name”
- Initialization
  1. “Setup” → 2. “System Setup” → 3. “Initialize”

Setting or changing the PIN

■ **Setting a PIN**

STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” using  .

STEP 2 Enter a PIN using  .

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

*: If equipped

■ Changing the PIN

STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” using  .

STEP 2 Enter the registered PIN using  .

STEP 3 Enter a new PIN using  .

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

Locking or unlocking the phone book

STEP 1 Select “Phbk Lock” or “Phbk Unlock” using  .

STEP 2 Input the PIN and select “Confirm” using  .

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

Setting playback volume

STEP 1 Select “Playback Vol” using  .

STEP 2 Change the playback volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn  counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn  clockwise.

Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name

STEP 1 Select “Device Name” using  .

STEP 2 Turn  to display the Bluetooth® device address and name.

STEP 3 Select “Go Back” using  to return to “System Setup”.

Initialization

STEP 1 Select “Initialize” and then “Confirm” using  .

STEP 2 Select “Confirm” again using  .

■ **Initialization**

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
  - Phone book
  - Outgoing and incoming call history
  - Speed dials
  - Registered cellular phone data
  - Security code
  - Registered Bluetooth® enabled portable player data
  - Passkeys for the cellular phones
  - Passkey for the Bluetooth® audio players
  - Playback volume
  - Receiver volume
  - Ring tone volume
- Once the initialization has been completed, the data cannot be restored to its original state.

■ **When the phone book is locked**

The following functions cannot be used:

- Dialing by inputting a name
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the call history memory
- Using the phone book

Using the phone book*

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below using  :

- Adding a new phone number
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Add Entry”
- Setting speed dial
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Speed Dial”
- Changing a registered name
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Change Name”
- Deleting registered data
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Delete Entry”
- Deleting speed dial
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “Del Spd Dial”
- Listing the registered data
  1. “Phonebook” → 2. “List Names”

Adding a new phone number

The following methods can be used to add a new phone number:

- Transferring data from the cellular phone
- Inputting a phone number using 
- Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming call history

*: If equipped

■ Adding procedure

STEP 1 Select “Add Entry” using  .

STEP 2 Use one of the following methods to input a telephone number:

▶ Transferring data from the cellular phone

STEP2-1 Select “By Phone” and then “Confirm” using  .

STEP2-2 Transfer the data from the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the details of transferring data.

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using  .

▶ Inputting a phone number using 

STEP2-1 Select “Manual Input” using  .

STEP2-2 Input a phone number using  , and press  once again.

Input the phone number 1 digit at a time.

▶ Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming call history

STEP2-1 Select “Call History” using  .

STEP2-2 Select “Outgoing” or “Incoming” using  .

STEP2-3 Select the desired data using  .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using  , and say the desired name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using  .

STEP 5 Select “Confirm” again using  .

In STEP 5 , selecting “Speed Dial” instead of “Confirm” registers the newly added phone number as a speed dial.

Setting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Speed Dial” using  .

STEP 2 Select the desired data using  .

STEP 3 Select the desired preset button, and register the data into speed dial by either of the following methods:

a. Press the desired preset button, and select “Confirm” using  .

b. Press and hold the desired preset button.

Changing a registered name

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using  .

STEP 2 Select the desired name to be changed using  .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using  and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using  .

Deleting registered data

STEP 1 Select “Delete Entry” using  .

STEP 2 Select the desired data to be deleted, and select “Confirm” using  .

Deleting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Del Spd Dial” using  .

STEP 2 Press the preset button in which the desired speed dial is registered, and select “Confirm” using  .

Listing the registered data

Select “List Names” using  . The list of the registered data will be read aloud.

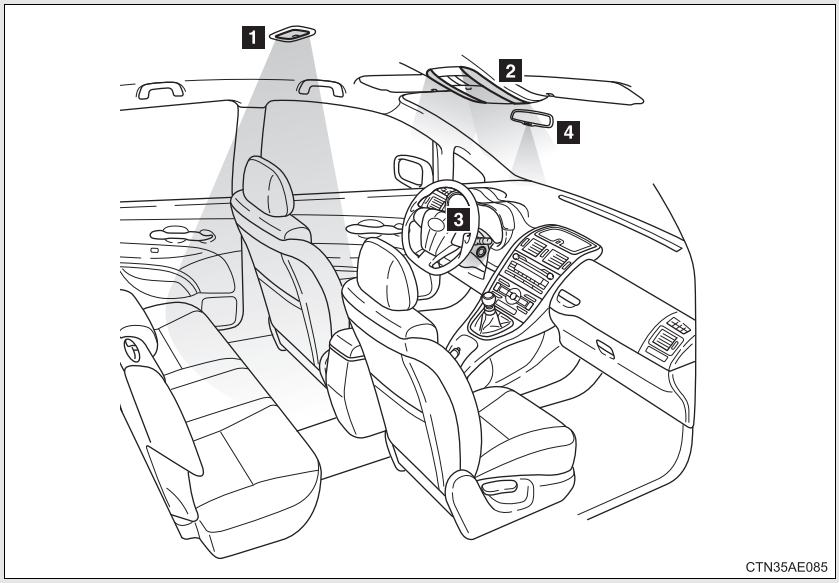
When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phonebook”.

Pressing the off-hook switch while an entry is being read aloud selects the entry and calls the registered phone number.

Limitation of number of digits

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

Interior lights list



1 Interior light (→P. 376)

2 Personal lights (→P. 377)

3 Engine switch light (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

4 Shift lever light (if equipped)

■ **Illuminated entry system**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

When the interior light switch is in the “DOOR” position, the interior light and engine switch light automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked and whether the doors are open/closed.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

When the interior light switch is in the “DOOR” position, the interior light automatically turn on/off according to “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked and whether the doors are open/closed.

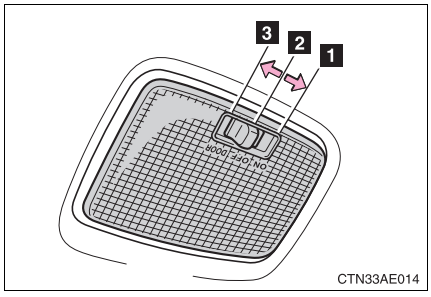
■ **To prevent the battery from being discharged**

If the interior light and engine switch light (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) remain on when the door is not fully closed and the interior light switch is in the “DOOR” position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

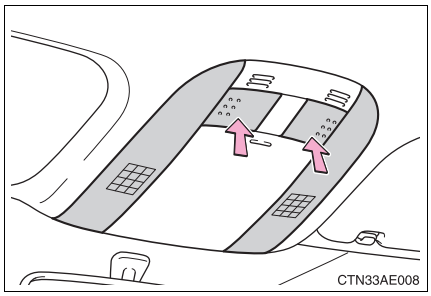
Settings (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 581)

Interior light



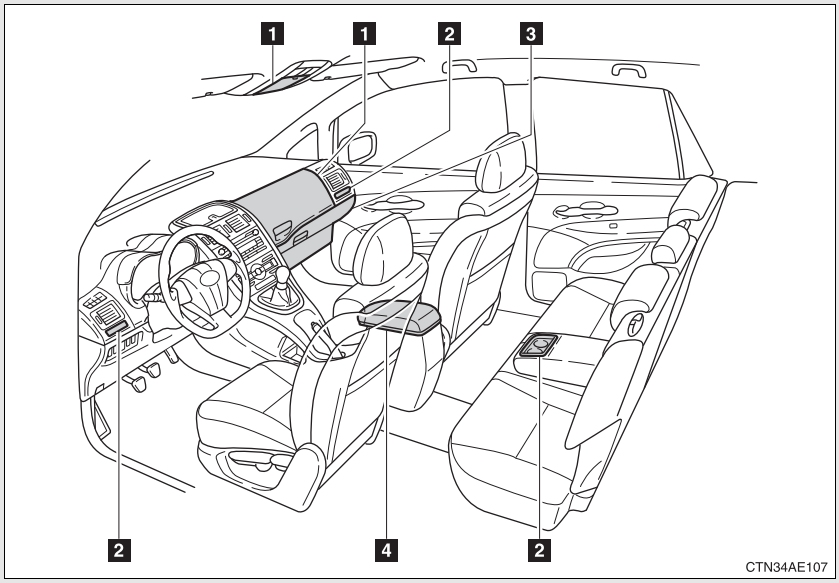
1 On
2 Off
3 Door position

Personal lights



On/off

List of storage features



1 Auxiliary boxes
2 Cup holders
3 Glove box
4 Console box

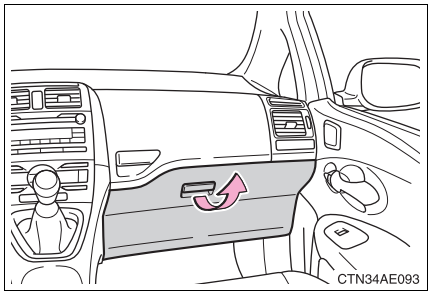
CAUTION

■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box



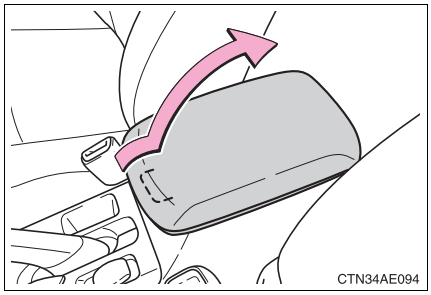
Pull up the lever.

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Console box



Lift the lid while pulling the lever.

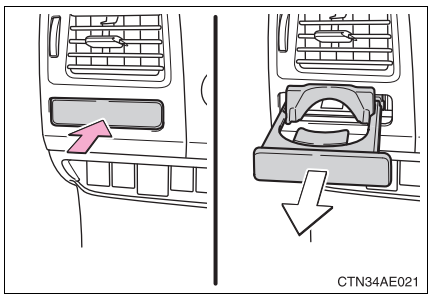
CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the console box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

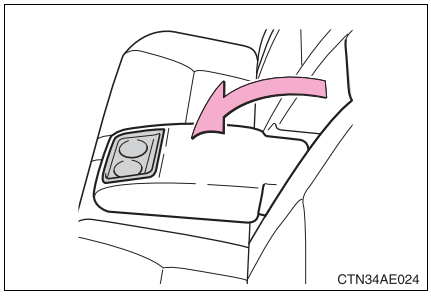
Cup holders

▶ Front



Push on the lid.

▶ Rear (if equipped)



Pull the armrest down.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder

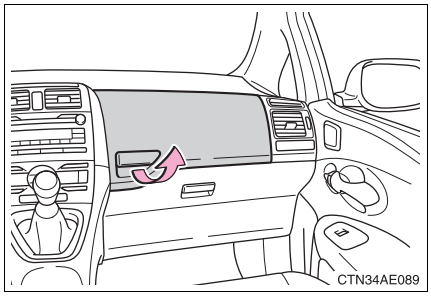
Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

■ When not in use

Keep the cup holders closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

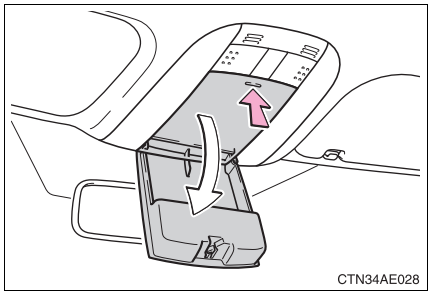
Auxiliary boxes

▶ Type A



Pull up the lever.

▶ Type B



Push the lid.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

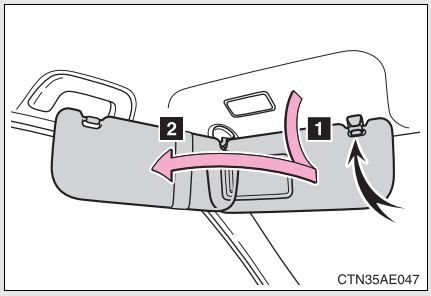
Keep the auxiliary boxes closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

■ Items unsuitable for storing (type B only)

Do not store items heavier than 0.2 kg (0.4 lb.).

Doing so may cause the holder to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

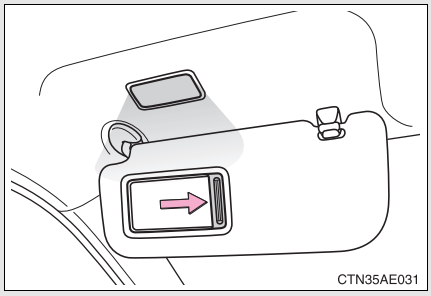
Sun visors



1 Forward position:
Flip down.

2 Side position:
Flip down, unhook, and swing to the side.

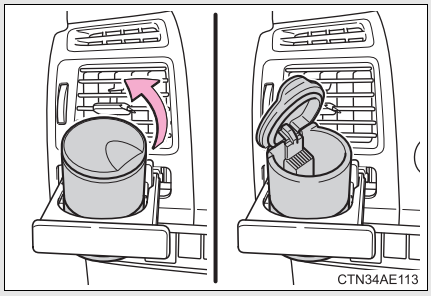
Vanity mirrors



Slide the cover.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

Portable ashtray*



The ashtray can be installed in a cup holder. (→P. 380)

CAUTION

■ **When not in use**

Keep the ashtray closed.
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

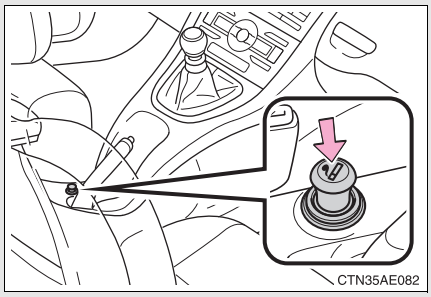
■ **To prevent fire**

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

*: If equipped

Cigarette lighter*

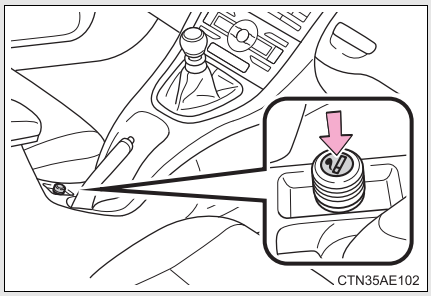
▶ Type A



Push the cigarette lighter down.

The cigarette lighter will pop up when it is ready for use.

▶ Type B



Push the center of the cigarette lighter down.

The center of the cigarette lighter will pop up when it is ready for use.

■ **The cigarette lighter can be used when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

*: If equipped

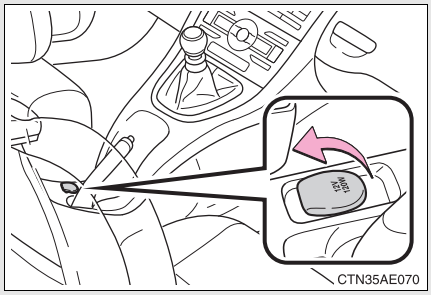
CAUTION

■ To avoid burns or fires

- Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Type A only: Do not put any items on the center console because it may cause the cigarette lighter to be pushed down unintentionally. It could overheat or cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter or Toyota genuine compressor power plug (if equipped) into the outlet.

Power outlet*

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.



The power outlet can be used when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

To prevent the fuse from being blown

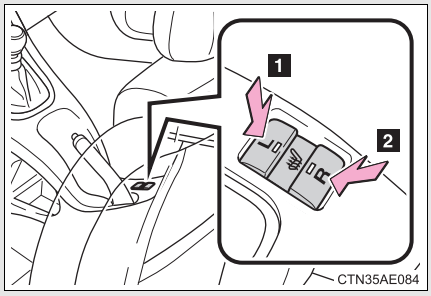
Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

To prevent the battery from being discharged

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

*: If equipped

Seat heaters*



1 Heats the left front seat
2 Heats the right front seat

The indicator light comes on.

The seat heaters can be used when

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

When not in use

Turn the seat heater off. The indicator light turns off.

⚠ CAUTION

Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
  Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.

*: If equipped

NOTICE

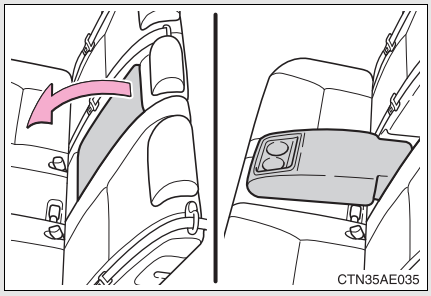
■ **To prevent seat heater damage**

Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Turn the switches off when the engine is not running.

Armrest*



Pull the armrest down for use.

NOTICE

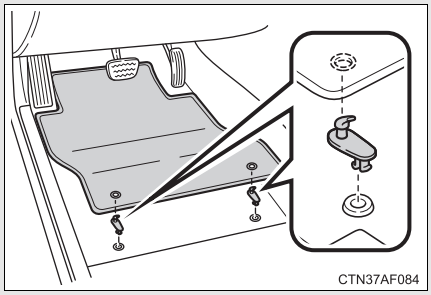
■ **To prevent damage to the armrest**

Do not place too much strain on the armrest.

*: If equipped

Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Fix the floor mat in place using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) and the fixing procedure of the floor mat for your vehicle may differ from those shown in the illustration. For details, refer to the floor mat retention clip installation instructions supplied with the clips.

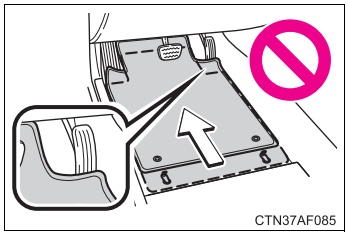
⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

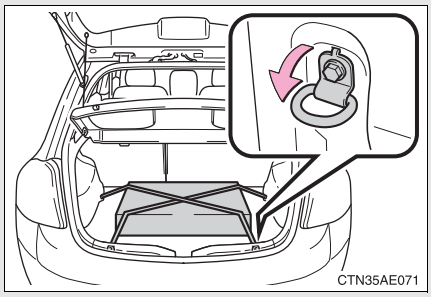
- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving



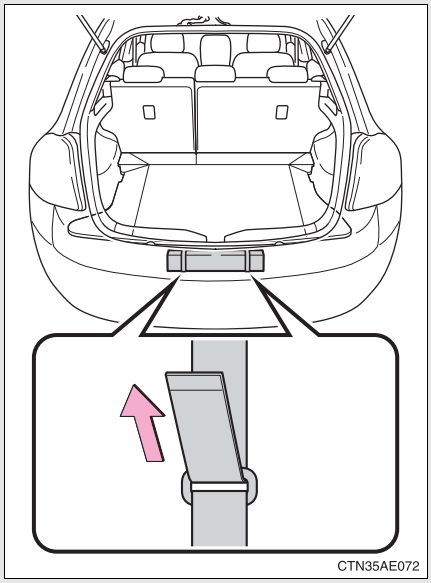
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (multi-mode manual and manual transmissions), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

■ Cargo hooks (if equipped)



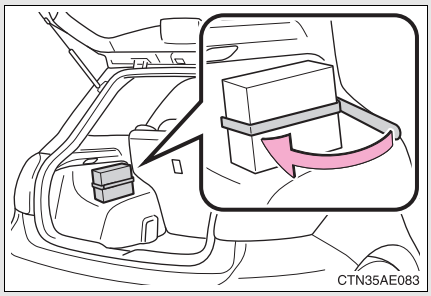
Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

■ Warning reflector storage belt (if equipped)



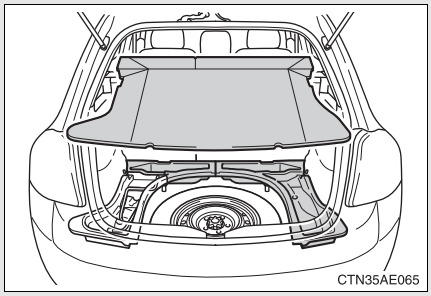
Secure the warning reflector.

■ **First-aid kit storage belt (if equipped)**

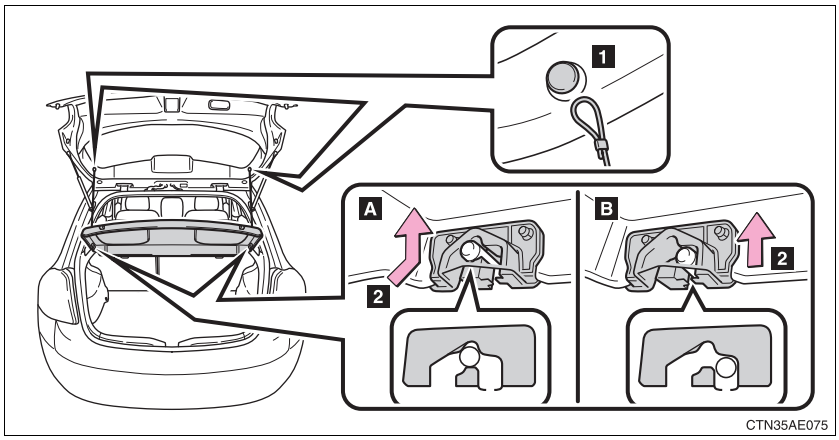


Secure the first-aid kit.

■ **Auxiliary boxes (if equipped)**



■ **Removing the luggage cover (if equipped)**



1 Unhook the cords.

2 Remove the cover from the anchors.

The cover can be removed by pulling it in the direction of the arrow labeled “A”.
If this does not work, pull the cover in the direction labeled “B”.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When the cargo hooks are not in use**

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.

Maintenance and care 4

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 396

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 400

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements..... 403

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 406

Hood 409

Positioning a floor jack..... 411

Engine compartment..... 413

Tires..... 430

Tire inflation pressure 433

Wheels..... 435

Air conditioning filter 437

Key battery..... 440

Checking and replacing fuses 444

Light bulbs 458

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
  Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle, do the following.
  - Fold the mirrors back.
  - Remove the antenna. (if equipped)
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **Aluminum wheels (if equipped)**

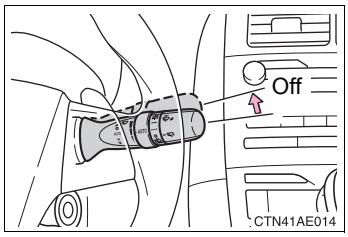
- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**



Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ **Caution about the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface
  - If you see dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings on the paint
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **Antenna installation and removal precautions**

- Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
- When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.

NOTICE

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ **To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms**

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

■ **High pressure car washes (vehicles with rear view monitor system)**

When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

Synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

■ **Caring for leather areas**

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ **Shampooing the carpets**

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ **Seat belts**

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle. Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 109)

  Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or severe injury.

■ **Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)**

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

Cleaning detergents

- Do not use organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, acidic or alkaline solutions, dye, bleach or other detergent. Doing so may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust.

Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

■ **Where to go for service?**

In order to maintain your vehicle in the highest possible condition, Toyota recommends that all repairs and service operations be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle-reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

■ **Does your vehicle need repair?**

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

CAUTION

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

It could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ **Warning in handling of the battery**

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 425)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 425)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine coolant level (→P. 423)	• Toyota Super Long Life Coolant or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 418)	• Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent • Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding oil)
Fuses (→P. 444)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Radiator, condenser and intercooler (→P. 425)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 433)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 428)	• Water washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel

⚠ CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.
  If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

  If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Be sure the engine switch is OFF.
With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 425)

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Be sure the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is OFF.
With the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 425)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

NOTICE

If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

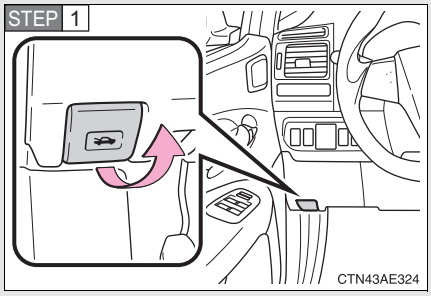
If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

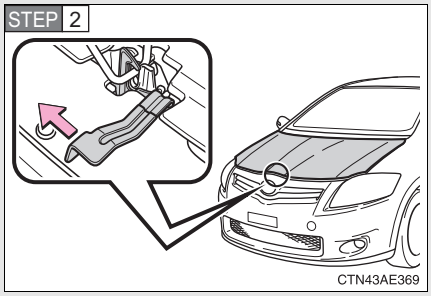
STEP 1



Pull the hood release lever.

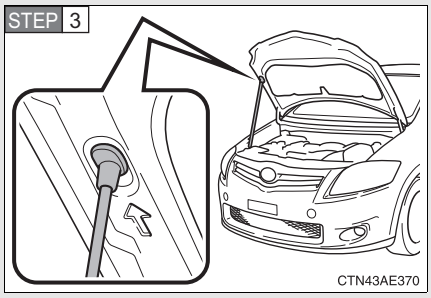
The hood will pop up slightly.

STEP 2



Push the hood catch to the left and lift the hood.

STEP 3



Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.

CAUTION

Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

NOTICE

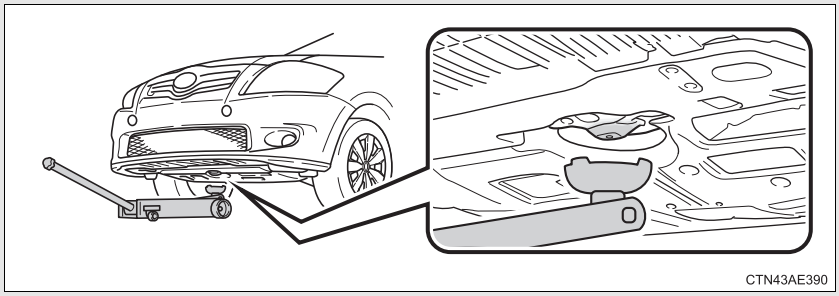
When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

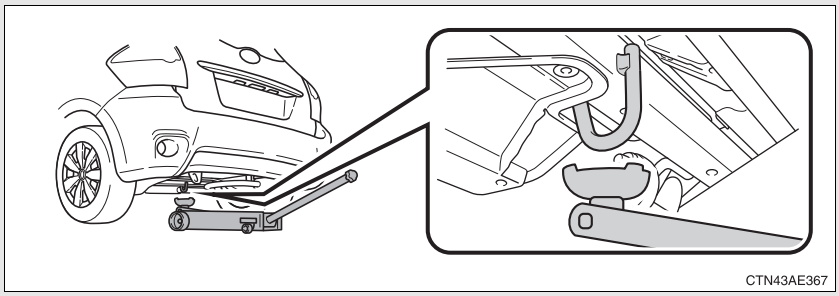
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

■ Front

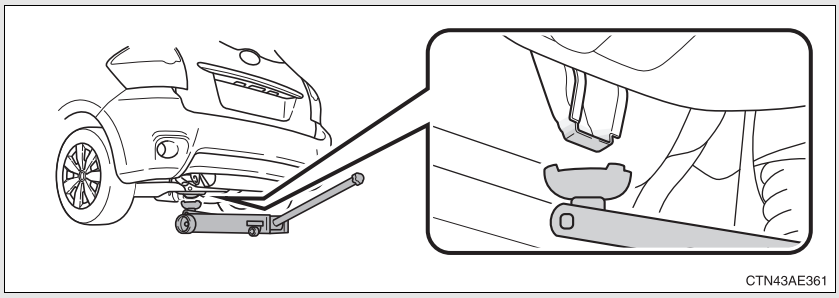


■ Rear

▶ 2AD-FHV engine



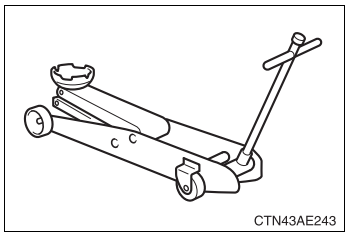
▶ Others



CAUTION

When raising your vehicle

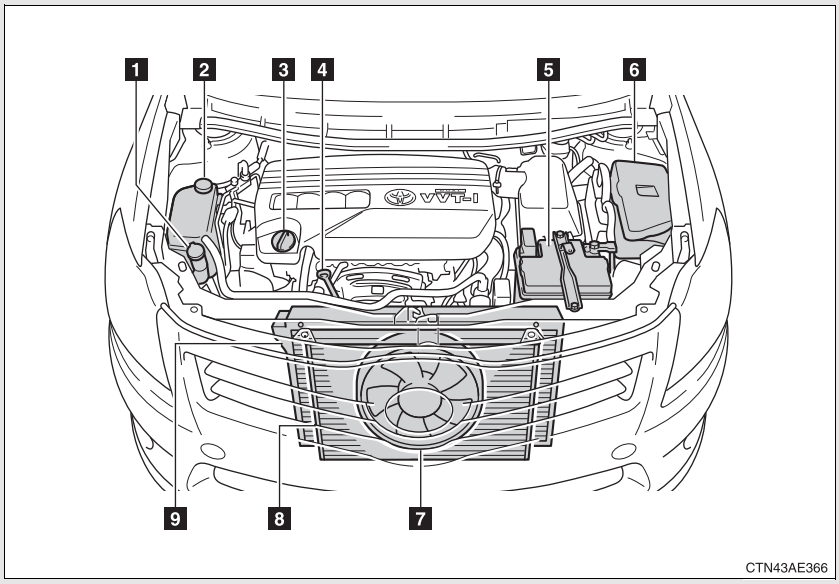
Make sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury.



- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.
- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body or get underneath the vehicle supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever in P (automatic transmission), E, M or R (multi-mode manual transmission) or R (manual transmission).
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
  Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the floor jack.

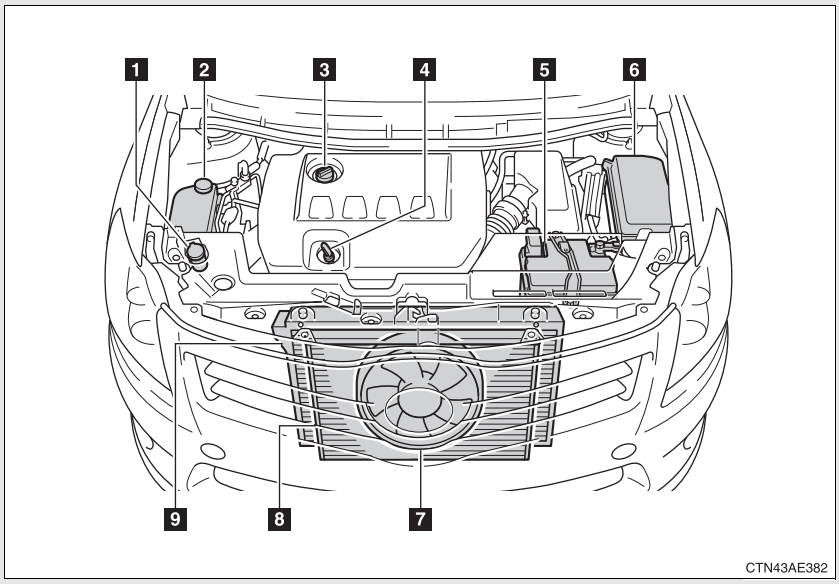
Engine compartment

▶ 1NR-FE engine



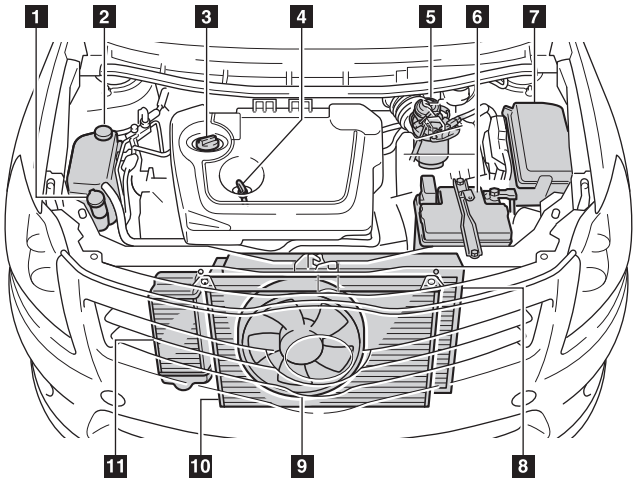
1 Washer fluid tank (→P. 428)
2 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 423)
3 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 420)
4 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 418)
5 Battery (→P. 425)
6 Fuse box (→P. 444)
7 Electric cooling fan
8 Condenser (→P. 425)
9 Radiator (→P. 425)

▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines



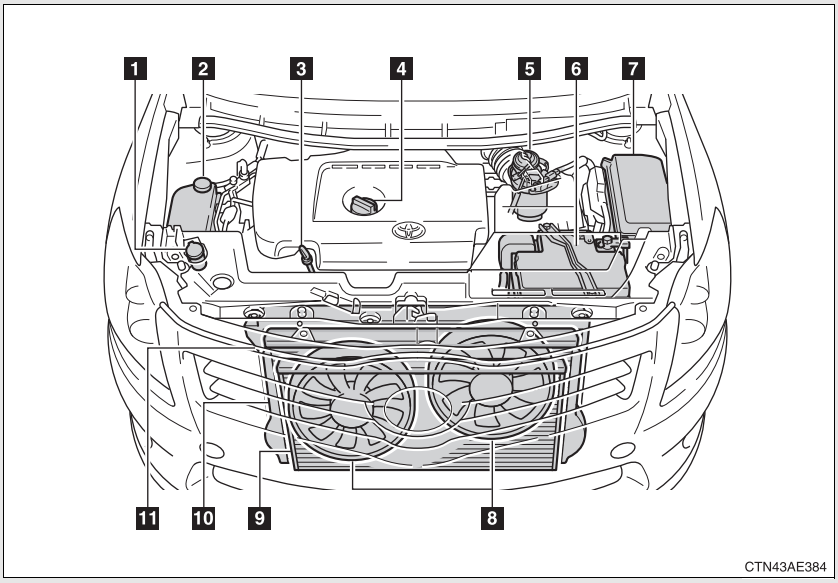
1 Washer fluid tank (→P. 428)
2 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 423)
3 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 420)
4 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 418)
5 Battery (→P. 425)
6 Fuse box (→P. 444)
7 Electric cooling fan
8 Condenser (→P. 425)
9 Radiator (→P. 425)

▶ 1ND-TV engine



1 Washer fluid tank (→P. 428)
2 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 423)
3 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 420)
4 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 418)
5 Fuel filter (→P. 548)
6 Battery (→P. 425)
7 Fuse box (→P. 444)
8 Radiator (→P. 425)
9 Electric cooling fan
10 Condenser (→P. 425)
11 Intercooler (→P. 425)

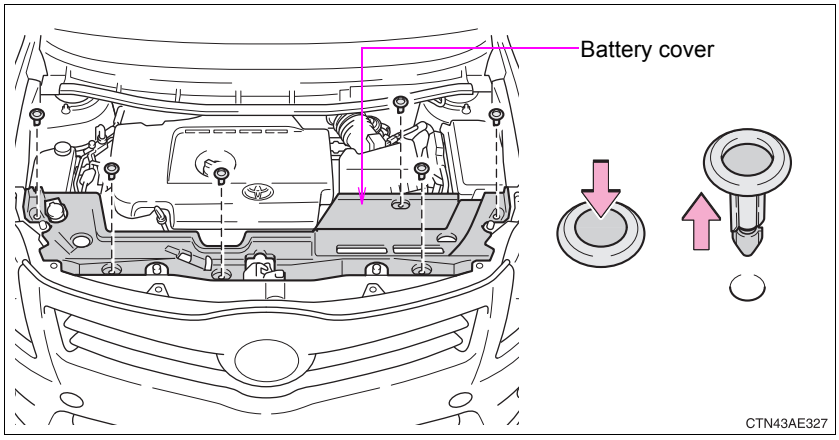
▶ 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



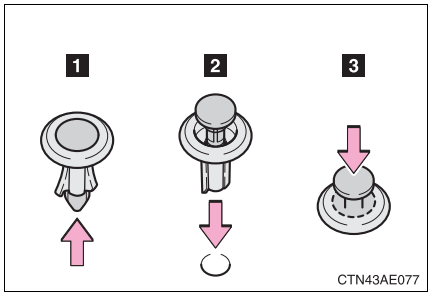
1 Washer fluid tank (→P. 428)
2 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 423)
3 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 418)
4 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 420)
5 Fuel filter (→P. 548)
6 Battery (→P. 425)
7 Fuse box (→P. 444)
8 Electric cooling fans
9 Condenser (→P. 425)
10 Intercooler (→P. 425)
11 Radiator (→P. 425)

Engine compartment cover (vehicles with 1ZR-FE*1, 1ZR-FAE*2, 2ZR-FAE*3, 1AD-FTV*4 or 2AD-FHV engine only)

Removing the engine compartment cover



Installing the clips



*1: ZRE151L-DHPNKW model*5 only

*2: ZRE151L-DHFNPW, ZRE151L-DHLNPW, ZRE151L-DGFNPW, ZRE151L-DGLNPW, ZRE151R-DHFNPW, ZRE151R-DHLNPW, ZRE151R-DGFNPW and ZRE151R-DGLNPW models*5 only

*3: ZRE152L-DHFNPW and ZRE152L-DGFNPW models*5 only

*4: ADE150L-DHFNXW and ADE150L-DGFNXW models*5 only

*5: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

NOTICE

■ **After installing an engine compartment cover**

Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

Engine oil

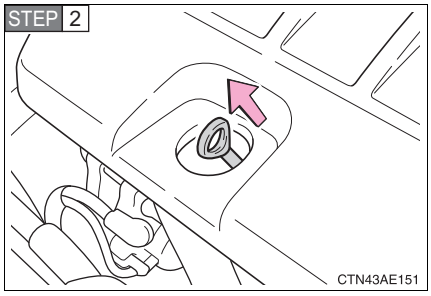
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

STEP 1 Vehicles with 1ND-TV engine: Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than five minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

Vehicles without 1ND-TV engine: Park the vehicle on level ground. After turning off the engine, wait more than five minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

STEP 2



Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

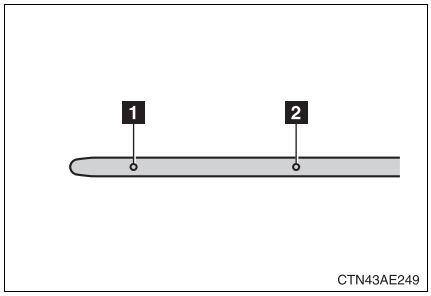
STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

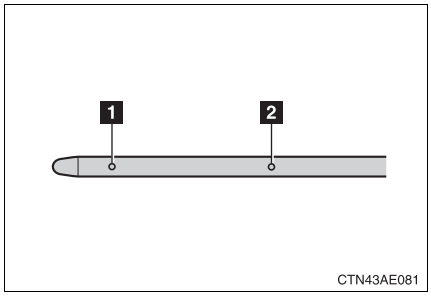
STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

▶ Type A



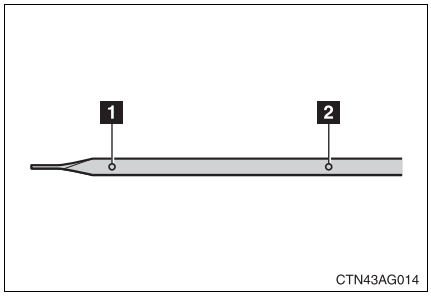
1 Low
2 Full

▶ Type B



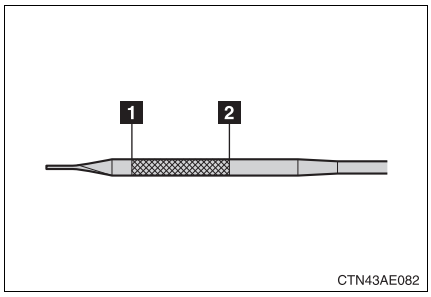
1 Low
2 Full

▶ Type C



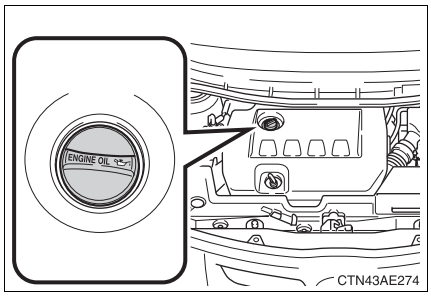
1 Low
2 Full

▶ Type D



1 Low
2 Full

■ Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 563
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	▶ 1NR-FE, 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 2ZR-FAE, 1ND-TV and 2AD-FHV engines 1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 1.7 L (1.8 qt., 1.5 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

STEP 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ **Engine oil consumption**

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil.
- When judging the amount of oil consumption, keep in mind that the oil may have become diluted, making it difficult to judge the true level accurately.
- Oil consumption: Max. 1.0 L/1000 km (1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp. qt./600 miles)
- If your vehicle consume more than 1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp. qt.) every 1000 km (600 miles), contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **After changing the engine oil (diesel engine only)**

The oil change system should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

STEP 1 Switch the display to the odometer (→P. 182) when the engine is running.

STEP 2 Turn the engine switch OFF.

STEP 3 While pressing the trip meter reset button, set the engine switch to the “ON” position (but do not start the engine because otherwise the reset mode will be cancelled). Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays “000000”.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

STEP 1 Switch the display to the odometer (→P. 182) when the engine is running.

STEP 2 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 3 While pressing the trip meter reset button, set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode (but do not start the engine because otherwise the reset mode will be cancelled). Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays “000000”.

CAUTION

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

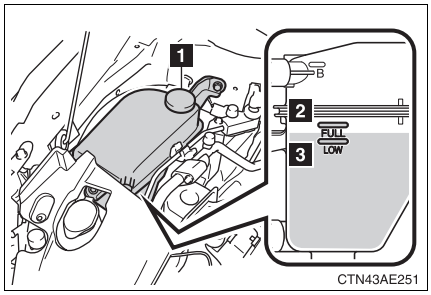
When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, as the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

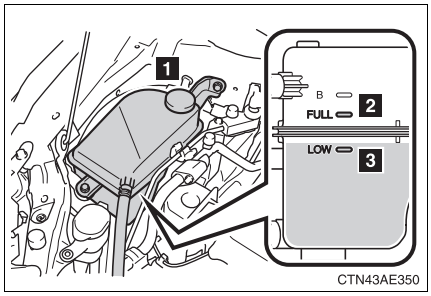
▶ Gasoline engine



1 Reservoir cap
2 “FULL”
3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

▶ Diesel engine



1 Reservoir cap
2 “FULL”
3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.

■ **If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing**

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant filler cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

■ **Coolant selection**

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When the engine is hot**

Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When adding engine coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ **If you spill coolant**

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler and clear any foreign objects.
If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler, as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

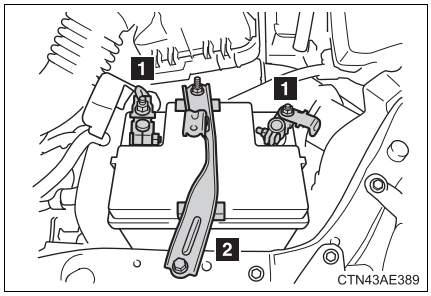
Check the battery as follows.

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

■ **Battery exterior**

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



1 Terminals
2 Hold-down clamp

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

In some cases, the engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission), E, M or R (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission), or N (vehicles with a manual transmission), and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2 Open and close any of the doors.

STEP 3 Start the engine. (If the engine does not start first time, repeat the procedure.)

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts at the above method, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

Chemicals in the battery

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

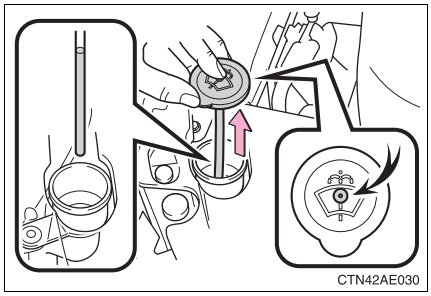
When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid



If the fluid level is extremely low add washer fluid.

Raise the cap keeping your finger pressed down on the hole in the center and check the fluid level in the tube.

CAUTION

When refilling the washer fluid

Do not refill the washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as the washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

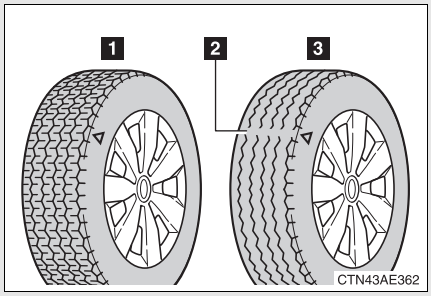
Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Replace the tires when the treadwear indicators show.

■ Checking tires



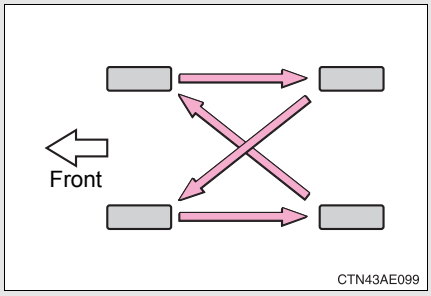
1 New tread
2 Treadwear indicator
3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “△” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and inflation pressure if not rotated.

■ Tire rotation

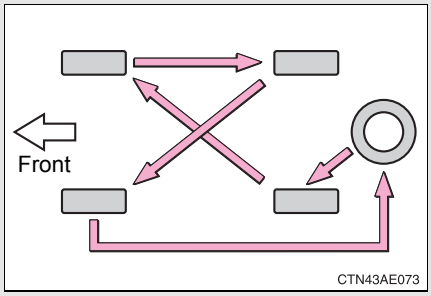
▶ Vehicles with a spare tire of different wheel type from the installed tires or an emergency tire puncture repair kit



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

▶ Vehicles with a spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **If the tread wears down 4 mm (0.16 in.) or more on snow tires**

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

CAUTION

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

NOTICE

Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or pot holes. These conditions may cause losses in tire air pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

If tire inflation pressures become low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 574)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

CAUTION

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

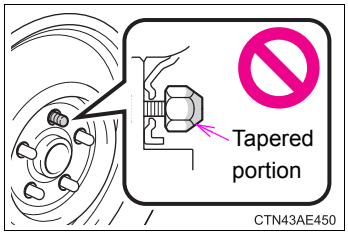
- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

CAUTION

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing serious injury or death.

When installing the wheel nuts



- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered end facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered end facing outward can cause wheel to break and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

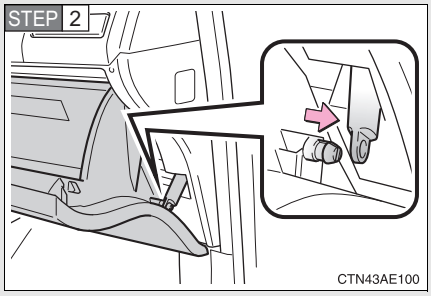
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

■ Removal method

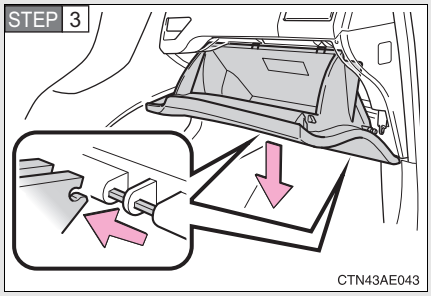
STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF.

STEP 2



Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

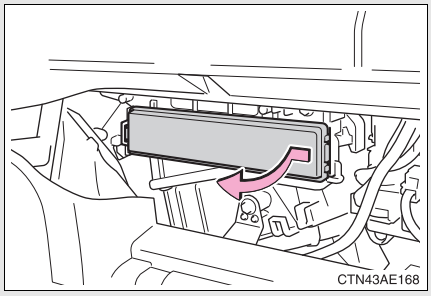
STEP 3



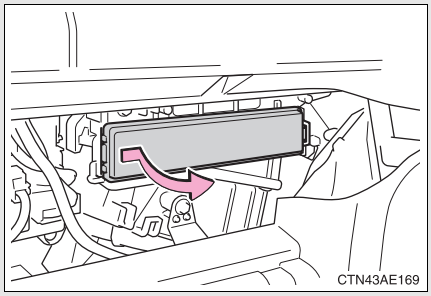
Lift the glove box to disconnect the claws at the bottom and remove it.

STEP 4 Remove the filter cover.

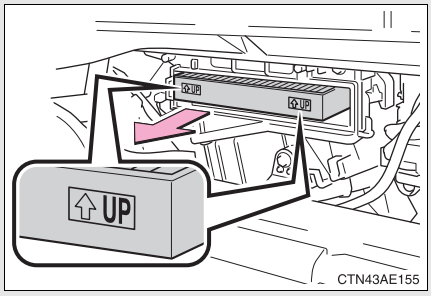
▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



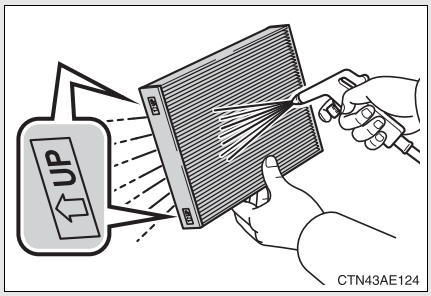
■ **Replacement method**



Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

Cleaning method



If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the downward side.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 72 psi).

If an air gun is not available, have the filter cleaned by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Checking interval

Inspect, clean and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, more frequent cleaning or early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the system

- When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
- When cleaning the filter, do not clean the filter with water.

Key battery*

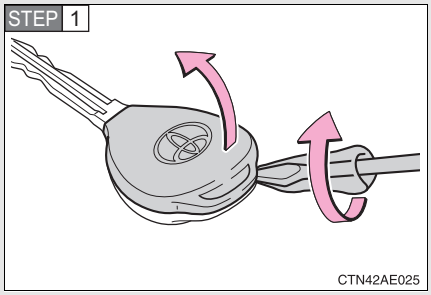
Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver (To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.)
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2016 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system), CR1632 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

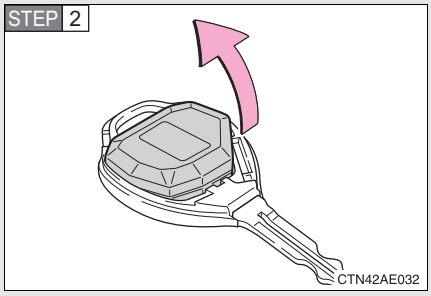
Replacing the battery (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

STEP 1



Remove the cover.

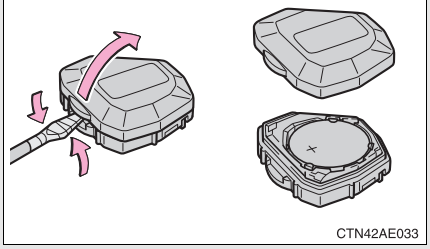
STEP 2



Remove the module.

*: If equipped

STEP 3



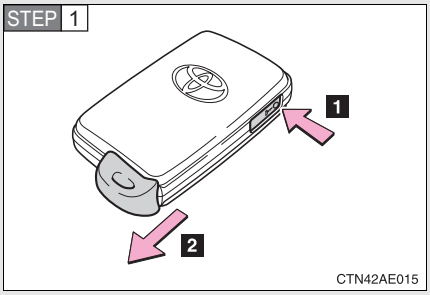
CTN42AE033

Open the case cover using a flathead screwdriver protected with tape etc. and remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

■ Replacing the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

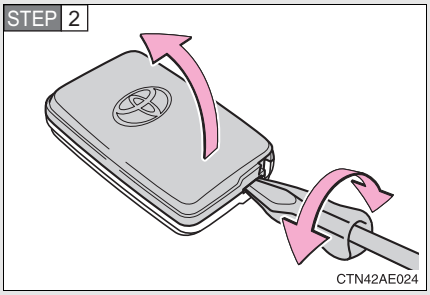
STEP 1



CTN42AE015

Take out the mechanical key.

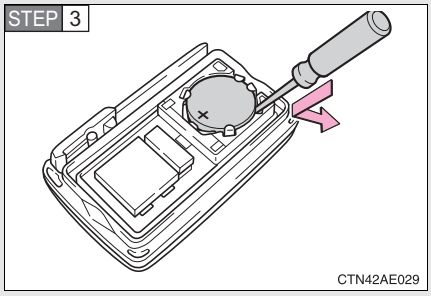
STEP 2



CTN42AE024

Remove the cover.

STEP 3



Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.

■ **If the key battery is discharged**

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control does not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

■ **Use a CR2016 or CR1632 lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, jewelers, or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

CAUTION

■ Removed battery and other parts

Keep away from children. These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

NOTICE

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

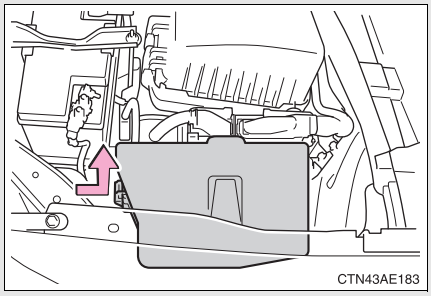
Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF.

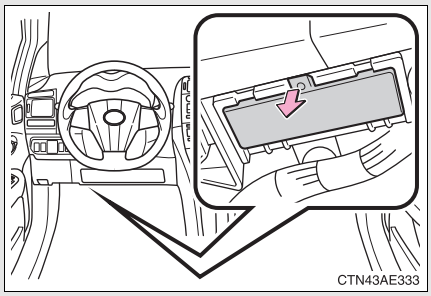
STEP 2 The fuses are located in the following places. To check the fuses, follow the instructions below.

▶ Engine compartment



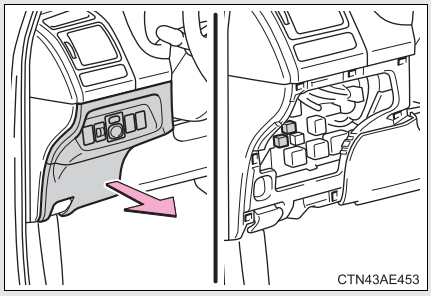
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

▶ Under the driver’s side instrument panel (type A for left-hand drive vehicles)



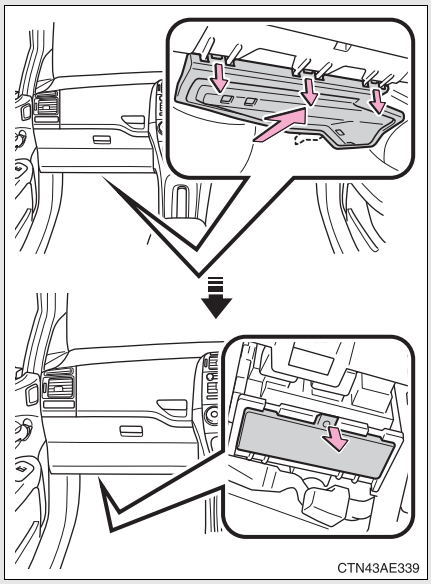
Remove the lid.

▶ Under the driver's side instrument panel (type B for left-hand drive vehicles)



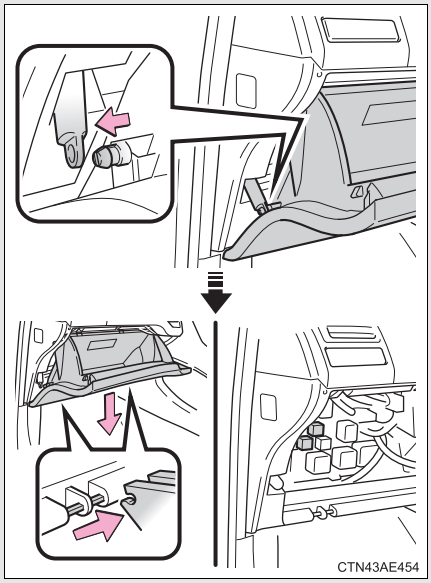
Remove the instrument panel.

▶ Under the passenger's side instrument panel (type A for right-hand drive vehicles)



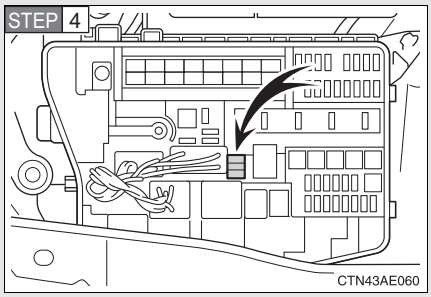
Remove the cover and then remove the lid.

▶ Under the passenger's side instrument panel (type B for right-hand drive vehicles)



Open the glove box and slide it off the damper, lifting it to disconnect the claws at the bottom.

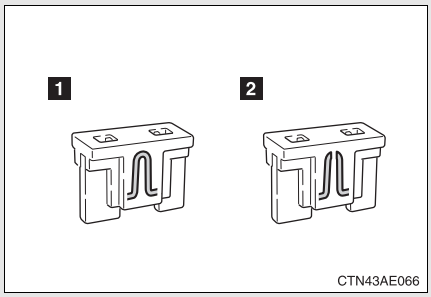
STEP 3 After a system failure, see "Fuse layout and amperage ratings" (→P. 448) for details about which fuse to check.



Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

STEP 5 Check if the fuse has blown.

▶ Type A

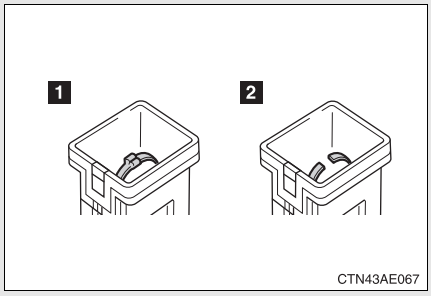


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

▶ Type B

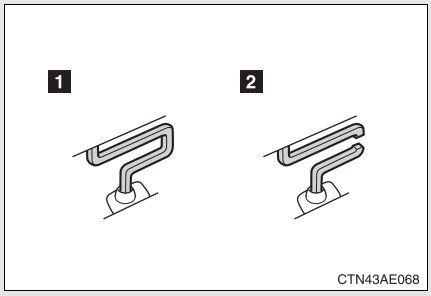


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

▶ Type C

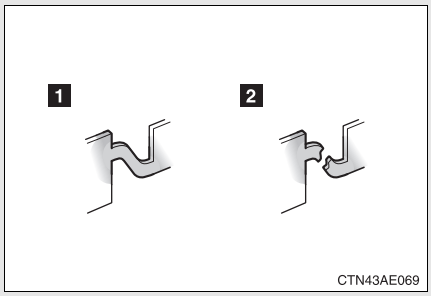


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

▶ Type D



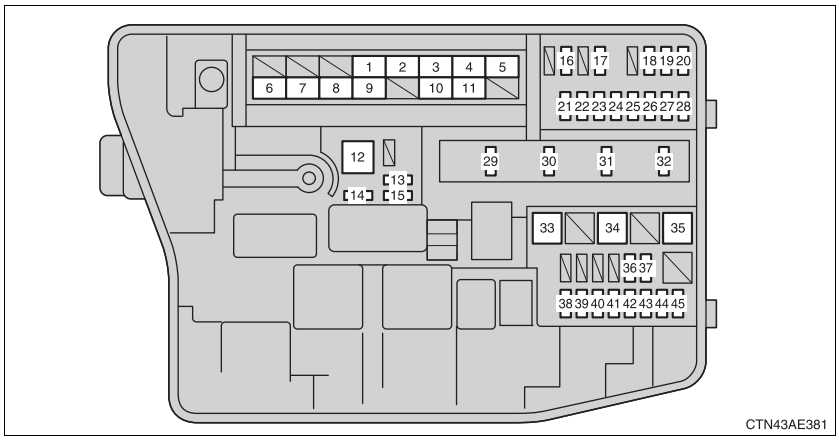
1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Fuse layout and amperage ratings

■ Engine compartment



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	H-LP CLN	30 A	Headlight cleaner
2	RDI FAN	40 A	Electric cooling fan(s)
3	CDS FAN*7	30 A	Electric cooling fan(s)
4	ABS NO. 1	50 A	Anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system
5	HTR	50 A	Air conditioning system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
6	ALT	120 A*1	Charging system, RDI FAN, CDS FAN*7, H-LP CLN, ABS NO. 1, ABS NO. 3*1, ABS NO. 2*2, HTR, HTR SUB NO. 1, HTR SUB NO. 2, HTR SUB NO. 3, STV HTR*2, ACC, CIG, ECU-IG NO. 2, HTR-IG, WIPER, RR WIPER, WASHER, ECU-IG NO. 1, SEAT HTR, AM1, DOOR, STOP, FR DOOR, POWER, RR DOOR, RL DOOR, OBD, ACC-B, RR FOG, FR FOG, SUNROOF, DEF, MIR HTR, TAIL, PANEL
		140 A*2	
7	EPS	60 A	Electric power steering
8	GLOW*2	80 A	Engine glow system
9	P-SYSTEM*1	30 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
10	P/I	50 A	EFI MAIN, HORN, IG2, EDU
11	H-LP MAIN	50 A	H-LP LH LO, H-LP RH LO, H-LP LH HI, H-LP RH HI
12	AMT*1,6	50 A	Multi-mode manual transmission
	BBC*5	40 A	Stop & Start system
13	SPARE	10 A	Spare fuse
14	SPARE	30 A	Spare fuse
15	SPARE	20 A	Spare fuse
16	ECU-B3	7.5 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
17	ECU-B2	10 A	Multi-mode manual transmission, air conditioning system, smart entry & start system, charging system, power windows

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
18	ECU-B	10 A	Main body ECU, power windows, gauge and meters, power door lock system, vehicle stability control system, Stop & Start system, charging system
19	RAD NO. 1	15 A	Audio system, “touch screen”
20	DOME	10 A	Interior lights, luggage compartment light, vanity lights, smart entry & start system, wireless remote control, engine switch light
21	AM2 NO. 2	7.5 A	Main body ECU, Stop & Start system
22	ALT-S	7.5 A	Charging system
23	TURN-HAZ	10 A	Turn signal lights
24	ETCS*1	10 A	Electronic throttle control system
25	AM2	30 A	Starting system, smart entry & start system, IG2 NO. 2
26	A/F*7	20 A	Exhaust system
27	STRG LOCK	20 A	Steering lock system
28	IGT/INJ*1	15 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system
29	EDU*7	20 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
30	EFI MAIN	20 A*1	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, Stop & Start system, EFI NO. 1, EFI NO. 2
		30 A*2	
31	HORN	10 A	Horn

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
32	IG2	15 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system, smart entry & start system, IGN, METER
33	HTR SUB NO. 1	30 A*8 50 A*9	Air conditioning system
34	HTR SUB NO. 2	30 A	Air conditioning system
35	HTR SUB NO. 3	30 A	Air conditioning system
36	ABS NO. 2	30 A	Anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system
37	STV HTR*2	25 A	Power heater
38	WIP-S	7.5 A	Charging system
39	IG2 NO. 2	7.5 A	Starting system, smart entry & start system
40	EFI NO. 2	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
41	EFI NO. 1	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
42	H-LP RH HI	10 A	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
43	H-LP LH HI	10 A	Left-hand headlight (high beam)
44	H-LP RH LO	10 A*3 15 A*4	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
45	H-LP LH LO	10 A*3 15 A*4	Left-hand headlight (low beam)

*1: Vehicles with a gasoline engine

*2: Vehicles with a diesel engine

*3: Vehicles without discharge headlights (low beam)

*4: Vehicles with discharge headlights (low beam)

*5: Vehicles with 1NR-FE engine (with a Stop & Start system)

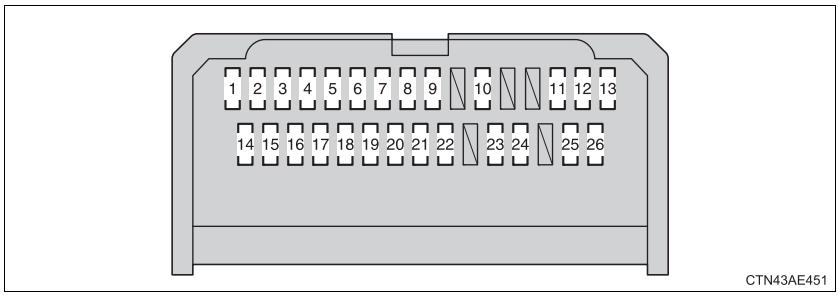
*6: Vehicles with 1ND-TV engine

*7: Vehicles with 1AD-FTV or 2AD-FHV engine

*8: Vehicles without PTC 600W heater

*9: Vehicles with PTC 600W heater

■ Under the instrument panel (type A)



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	TAIL	10 A	Front position lights, tail lights, license plate lights, rear fog light, front fog lights, manual headlight leveling dial, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, instrument cluster lights
2	PANEL	7.5 A	Switch illumination, instrument cluster lights, glove box light, steering switches, main body ECU
3	ECU-IG NO. 1*1	10 A	Automatic headlight leveling system, main body ECU, electric power steering, electric cooling fan(s), shift lock control system, rain sensor, anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, audio system, “touch screen”, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, headlight cleaner, smart entry & start system, Stop & Start system
4	FR DOOR	20 A	Power windows
5	RL DOOR	20 A	Power windows
6	RR DOOR	20 A	Power windows
7	SUNROOF	20 A	Electric moon roof

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
8	CIG	15 A	Cigarette lighter, power outlet
9	ACC	7.5 A	Outside rear view mirrors, audio system, “touch screen”, shift lock control system, main body ECU, smart entry & start system, Stop & Start system
10	MIR HTR	10 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers, multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
11	RR FOG	7.5 A	Rear fog light
12	IGN	7.5 A	Steering lock system, SRS airbag system, multi-mode manual transmission, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, smart entry & start system, Stop & Start system
13	METER	7.5 A	Gauge and meters, Stop & Start system
14	SEAT HTR	15 A	Seat heaters
15	HTR-IG	10 A	Air conditioning system, rear window defogger, power heater
16	WIPER	25 A	Windshield wipers, rain sensor
17	RR WIPER	15 A	Rear window wiper
18	WASHER	15 A	Windshield washer

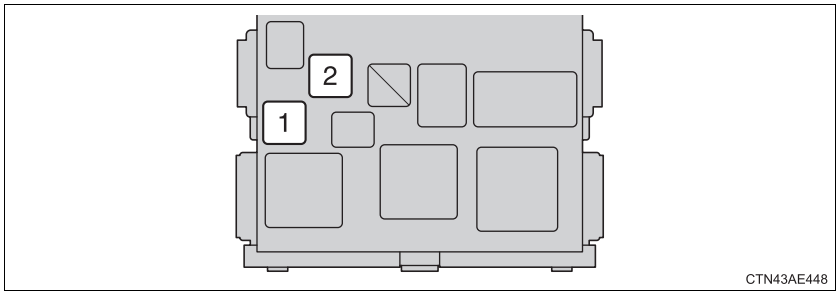
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
19	ECU-IG NO. 1*2	10 A	Automatic headlight leveling system, main body ECU, electric power steering, electric cooling fan(s), shift lock control system, rain sensor, anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, audio system, “touch screen”, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, headlight cleaner, smart entry & start system
20	ECU-IG NO. 2	10 A	Back-up lights, charging system, auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror, rear view monitor system, electric moon roof, rear window defogger, air conditioning system, turn signal lights, emergency flashers, front passenger’s seat belt reminder light, Stop & Start system, Toyota parking assist-sensor
21	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
22	STOP	10 A	Stop lights, high mounted stoplight, anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, main body ECU, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, multi-mode manual transmission
23	DOOR	25 A	Power door lock system
24	ACC-B	25 A	CIG, ACC
25	FR FOG	15 A	Front fog lights
26	AM1*3	7.5 A	Starting system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, ACC, CIG

*1: Vehicles with a Stop & Start system

*2: Vehicles without a Stop & Start system

*3: Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

■ Under the instrument panel (type B)



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	POWER	30 A	Power windows
2	DEF	30 A	Rear window defogger, MIR HTR

■ After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 458)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If there is an overload in the circuits

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

CAUTION

■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
  This can cause extensive damage or even a fire.
- Do not modify the fuse or the fuse box.

NOTICE

■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

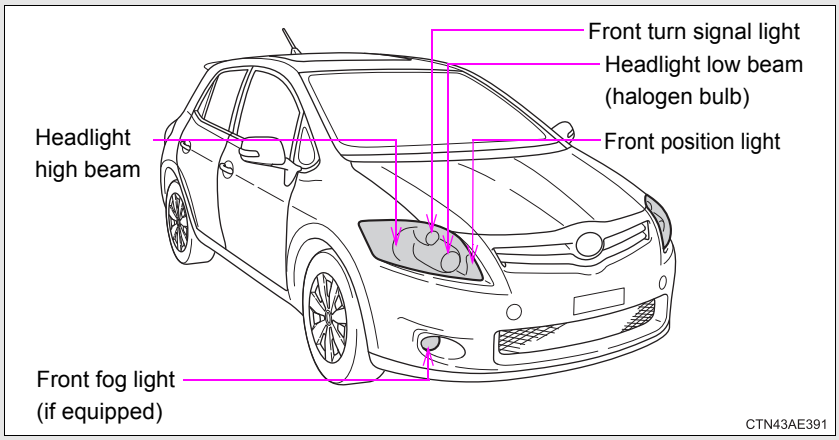
■ Prepare a replacement light bulb.

Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 576)

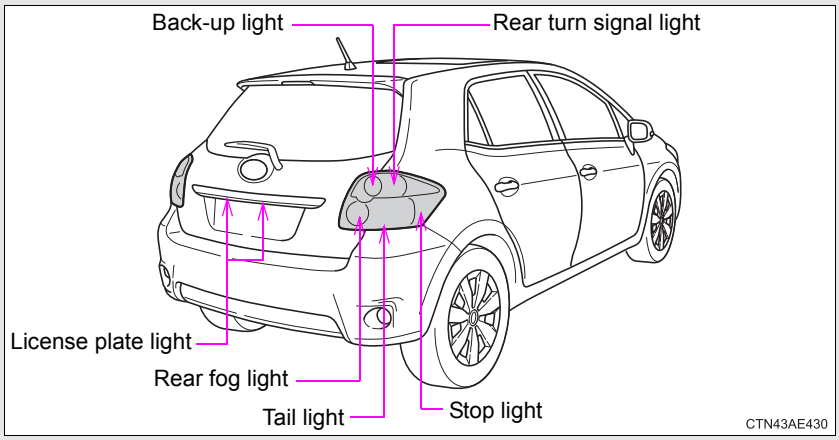
■ Remove the engine compartment cover.

→P. 417

■ Front bulb locations



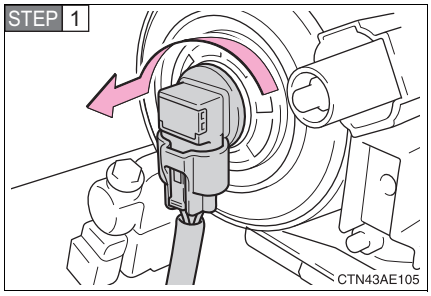
Rear bulb locations



Replacing light bulbs

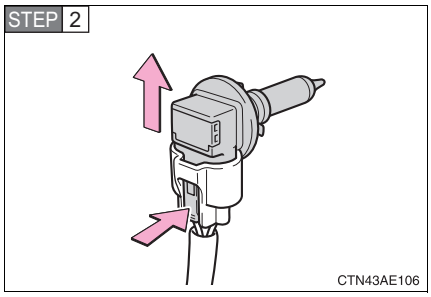
Headlight low beams (halogen bulbs)

STEP 1



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

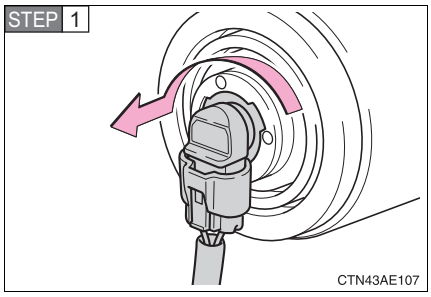
STEP 2



Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

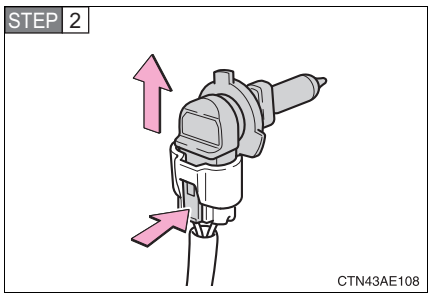
■ Headlight high beams

STEP 1



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

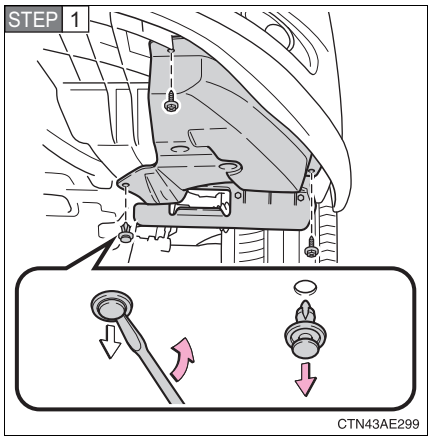
STEP 2



Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

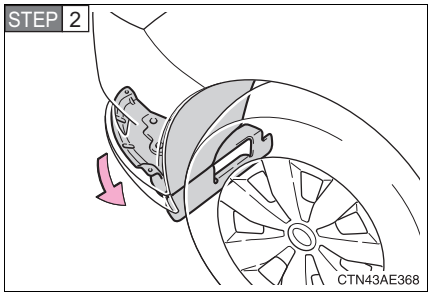
■ Front fog lights (if equipped)

STEP 1



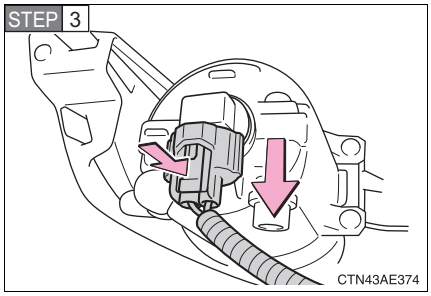
Remove the fender liner bolts and clip.

STEP 2

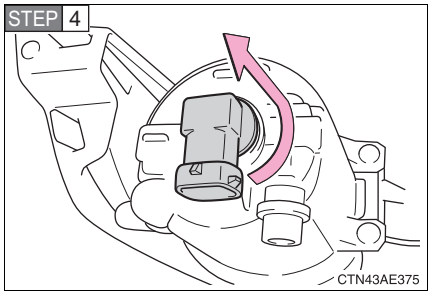


Remove the fender liner.

STEP 3

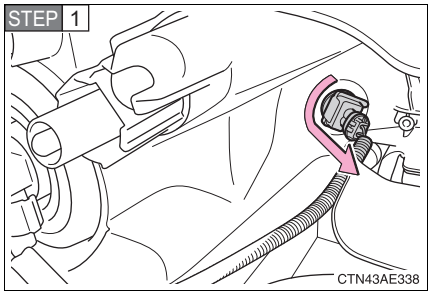


Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

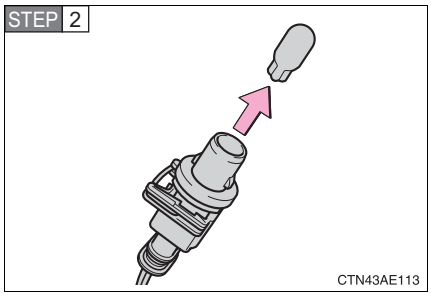


Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

■ Front position lights



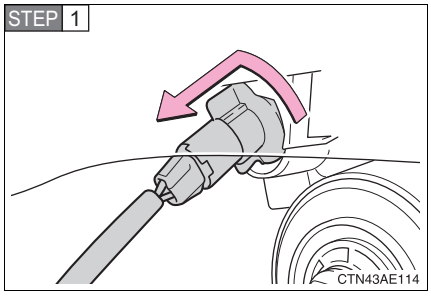
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

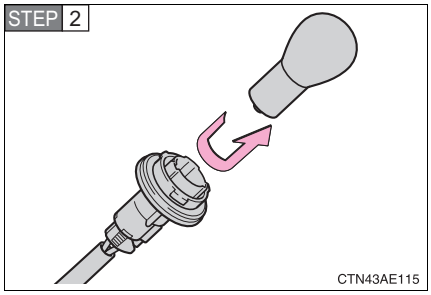
■ Front turn signal lights

STEP 1



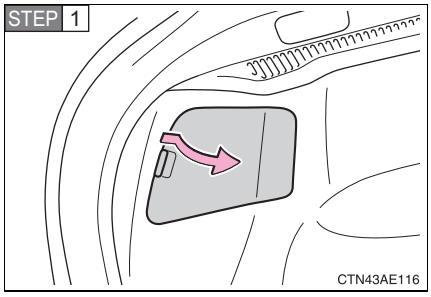
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

STEP 2

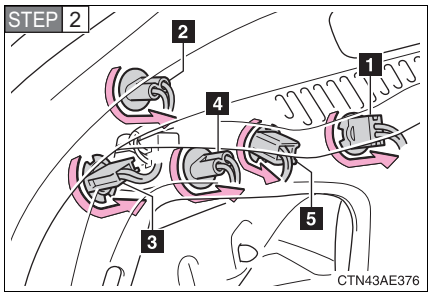


Remove the light bulb.

■ Back-up lights/rear fog light, tail lights, stop lights and rear turn signal lights

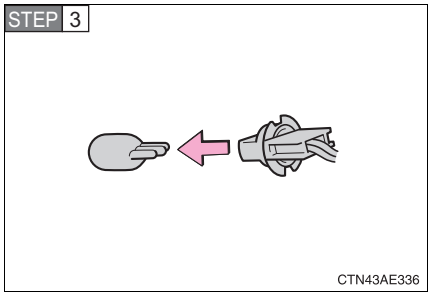


Open the back door and remove the cover.



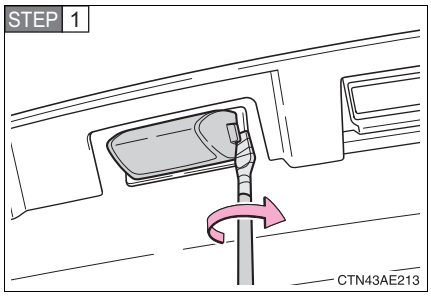
Remove the light bulb.

1 Stop light
2 Back-up light
3 Rear fog light
4 Tail light
5 Rear turn signal light



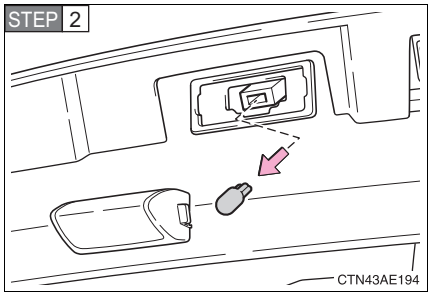
Remove the light bulb.

License plate lights



Remove the cover.

To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



Remove the light bulb.

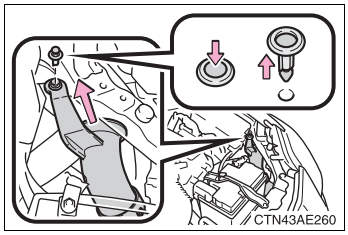
Lights other than the above

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlight low beams (discharge bulb)
- Side turn signal lights
- High mounted stoplight

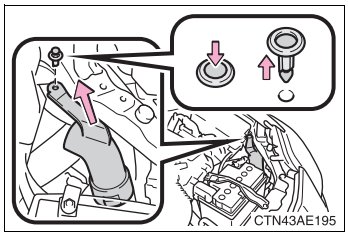
■ **When replacing the left side headlight low beam (halogen bulb), headlight high beam, front position light and front turn signal light bulbs**

▶ Vehicles with 1NR-FE engine

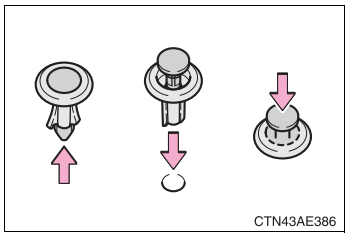


Remove the securing clip and the upper part of the air cleaner duct to allow easy access to the light bulbs.

▶ Except vehicles with 1NR-FE engine



Remove the securing clip and the upper part of the air cleaner duct to allow easy access to the light bulbs.



When installing the clip, follow the procedure shown in the illustration.

After replacing the bulbs, make sure to firmly install the upper portion of the air cleaner duct and secure it with the clip.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ **Discharge headlights (if equipped)**

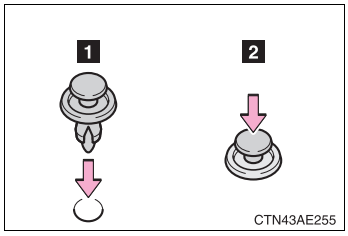
If voltage to the discharge bulbs is insufficient, the bulbs may not come on, or may go out temporarily. The discharge bulbs will come on when normal power is restored.

■ **LED high mounted stoplight and side turn signal lights**

The high mounted stoplight and side turn signal lights consists of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

If four or more LEDs in a stop light burn out, your vehicle may not conform to local laws (ECE).

■ **Installing the fender liner clip**



Install the clip.

CAUTION

Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion.
  If the bulb is scratched or dropped it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to take apart or repair the low beam discharge headlight bulbs, connectors, power supply circuits, or related components.
  Doing so could result in electric shock and serious injury or death.

Discharge headlights (if equipped)

- Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before replacing discharge headlights (including light bulbs).
- Do not touch the high-intensity discharge headlight's high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on.
  An extremely high voltage of 20000 V will be discharged and could result in serious injury or death by electric shock.

To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises 5

5-1. Essential information

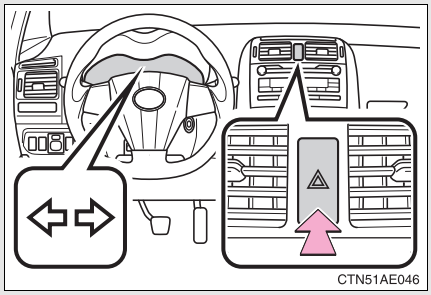
Emergency flashers 470
If your vehicle needs to be towed 471
If you think something is wrong 479
Fuel pump shut off system 480

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... 481
If a warning message is displayed 494
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 506
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)..... 517
If the engine will not start 529
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 532
If the shift lever cannot be shifted 533
If you lose your keys 534
If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)..... 535
If the battery is discharged 538
If your vehicle overheats 545
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls..... 548
If the vehicle becomes stuck 549
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 551

Emergency flashers

Use the emergency flashers if the vehicle malfunctions or is involved in an accident.



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the emergency flashers on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, such as or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.
If towing from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good condition. (→P. 476)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

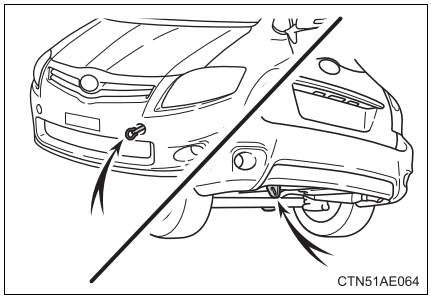
Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before towing.

- The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available, in an emergency your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard, surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.



Towing eyelet

Emergency towing procedure

STEP 1 Release the parking brake.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

STEP 3 ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
Put the engine switch in the "ACC" (engine off) or "ON" position (engine running).

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
Put the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY (engine off) or IGNITION ON mode (engine running).

CAUTION

Caution while towing

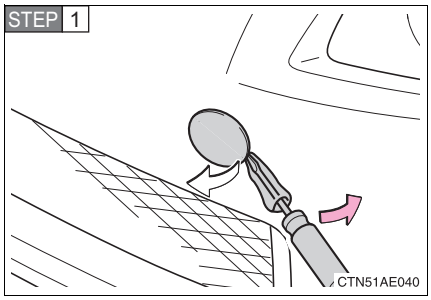
- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
  Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelet and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

NOTICE

To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

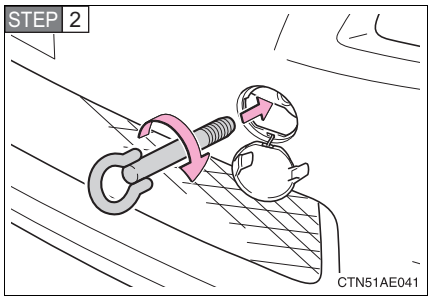
Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.

Installing towing eyelet

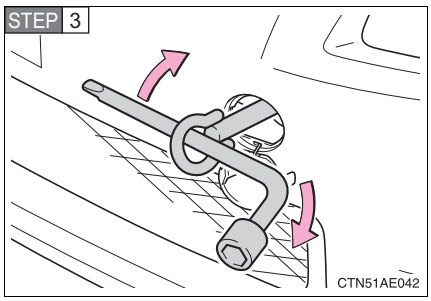


Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body, as shown in the illustration.



Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

■ **Location of the emergency towing eyelet**

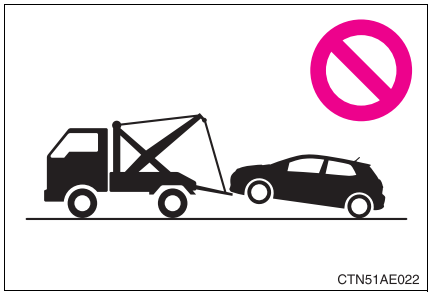
→P. 506, 517

CAUTION

■ **Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle**

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause death or serious injury.

Towing with a sling-type truck

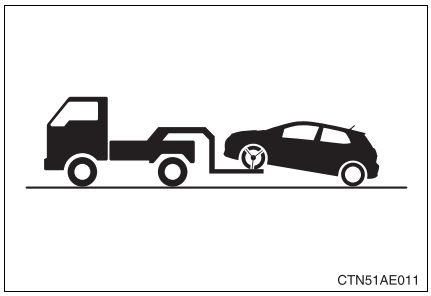


NOTICE

■ **To prevent body damage**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

Towing with a wheel lift-type truck from the front


CTN51AE011

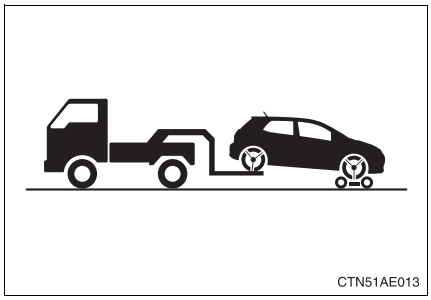
Release the parking brake.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

Towing with a wheel lift-type truck from the rear


CTN51AE013

Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Except vehicles with an automatic transmission: We recommend to use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When not using a towing dolly, turn the engine switch to the “ACC” (vehicles with a manual transmission) or “ON” position (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission) and shift the shift lever to N.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When not using a towing dolly, turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY (vehicles with a manual transmission) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission) and shift the shift lever to N.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission (vehicles with an automatic transmission)**

Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.

■ **When towing a vehicle without using a towing dolly (except vehicles with an automatic transmission)**

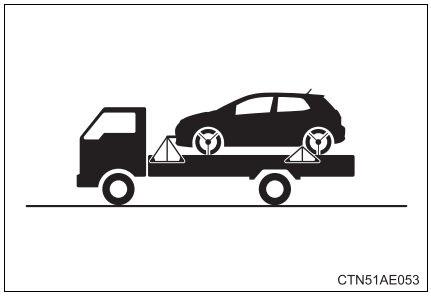
▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch must not be OFF.
The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch must not be OFF.
The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.

Using a flat bed truck


CTN51AE053

When using a chain or strap to tie down the rear of the vehicle, secure it at a 45° angle as shown in the illustration.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge continually indicates that the temperature is higher than normal

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an air-bag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

STEP 1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode or OFF.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before starting the engine**

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked on to the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*** • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.

*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:
The buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

Stop the vehicle immediately.

- The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Charging system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.
	**Low engine oil pressure warning light (non-Optitron type meters)** Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low.
	**High engine coolant temperature warning light (Optitron type meters)** Indicates that the engine is almost overheating. (→P. 545)

- The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and take the specified steps to correct the suspected problem.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (Comes on) (if equipped)	**Multi-mode manual transmission warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the multi-mode manual transmission system.	Have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
	Multi-mode manual transmission warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the multi-mode manual transmission system and that the clutch has become hot due to excessive load.	Pull over and shift the shift lever to N. Wait for about 15 minutes for the clutch to cool down. Have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and take the specified steps to correct the suspected problem.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (Flashes) (if equipped)	**Heat clutch warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates that the clutch has become hot, but does not indicate a malfunction in the multi-mode manual transmission system.	Pull over and shift the shift lever to N. Wait for about 15 minutes for the clutch to cool down.

To prevent the clutch from overheating

Observe the following while driving.

- Do not keep driving up a hill at low speeds.
- Do not start off and stop repeatedly on an uphill.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or starting assist system to hold the vehicle on a hill.

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; • The electronic automatic transmission control system; • The electronic multi-mode manual transmission control system; • The emission control system; • The DPF catalytic converter*1; or • The DPNR catalytic converter*2.
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system.
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system (vehicles with a VSC only).
	**Electric power steering warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the EPS system.
 (Flashes)	**“ECO” indicator light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system.
 (Flashes)	**“VSC OFF” indicator light (some models with non-Optitron type meters)** Indicates a malfunction in the VSC system or TRC system.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Slip indicator light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the VSC system or TRC system.
 (Flashes)	**Cruise control indicator light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system.
	**Automatic headlight leveling system warning light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system.
	**Fuel filter warning light (diesel engine only)** Indicate that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level.

*1: 1ND-TV engine (NDE150L-DHFDXW, NDE150L-DHFEXW, NDE150L-DHFNXW, NDE150L-DHLNXW, NDE150L-DGFDXW, NDE150L-DGFNXW, NDE150L-DGLNXW, NDE150R-DHFDXW, NDE150R-DHFEXW, NDE150R-DHFNXW, NDE150R-DHLNXW, NDE150R-DGFDXW, NDE150R-DGFNXW and NDE150R-DGLNXW models*3 only)

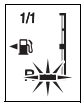
*2: 2AD-FHV engine only

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Open door warning light (non-Optitron type meters)** Indicates that a door is not fully closed.	Check that all doors are closed.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Low fuel level warning light (Optitron type meters)** Indicates that the amount of fuel is as follows: ▶ Gasoline engine • Flashes 7.2 L (1.9 gal., 1.6 Imp. gal.) or less • Flashes more rapidly 5.8 L (1.5 gal., 1.3 Imp. gal.) or less ▶ Diesel engine (without a rear window wiper) • Flashes 8.1 L (2.1 gal., 1.8 Imp. gal.) or less • Flashes more rapidly 6.4 L (1.7 gal., 1.4 Imp. gal.) or less ▶ Diesel engine (with a rear window wiper) • Flashes 8.2 L (2.2 gal., 1.8 Imp. gal.) or less • Flashes more rapidly 5.7 L (1.5 gal., 1.3 Imp. gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.
	**Low fuel level warning light (non-Optitron type meters)** Indicates that remaining fuel is about 8.3 L (2.2 gal., 1.8 Imp. gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (On the instrument cluster)	**Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*1** Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
 (On the center panel)	**Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*1** Warns the front passenger to fasten his or her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
	**Low engine oil level warning light (diesel-powered vehicles with non-Optitron type meters)** Indicates that engine oil level is low.	Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.
 (Flashes)	**"ECO" indicator light (if equipped) (warning buzzer)** Indicates when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system if: • The driver's door is opened; or • The shift lever is shifted into a position other than N with the clutch pedal released.	• Close the driver's door. • Shift the shift lever to N.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (Flashes) (1ND-TV engine only)	**Engine oil change reminder light (non-Optitron type meters)** Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed. ▶ Without DPF catalytic converter*2 Flashes approximately 35000 km (22000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset). ▶ With DPF catalytic converter*3 Flashes approximately 14500 km (9000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance date has been reset).	Check the engine oil, and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 421)

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (Flashes) (1ND-TV engine only)	Indicates that the engine oil is changed. ▶ With DPF catalytic converter only*3 • Flashes while you are driving. • Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Flashes for about 12 seconds when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. • Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Flashes for about 12 seconds when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.	Check the engine oil, and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 421)

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (Comes on) (diesel engine only)	**Engine oil change reminder light (non-Optitron type meters)** Indicates that the engine oil should be changed. ▶ 1ND-TV engine (without DPF catalytic converter)*2 Comes on approximately 40000 km (25000 miles) after the engine oil is changed (and the oil maintenance data has been reset). ▶ 1ND-TV engine (with DPF catalytic converter)*3 Comes on approximately 15000 km (9300 miles) after the engine oil is changed (and the oil maintenance data has been reset). ▶ 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines Comes on approximately 30000 km (18000 miles) after the engine oil is changed (and the oil maintenance data has been reset).	Check and change the engine oil and oil filter by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 421)

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Master warning light (Optitron type meters)** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	→P. 494

*1: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminders:
The driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*2: NDE150L-DHFDYW, NDE150L-DGFDYW, NDE150R-DHFDYW and NDE150R-DGFDYW models*4

*3: NDE150L-DHFDXW, NDE150L-DHFEXW, NDE150L-DGFDXW, NDE150R-DHFDXW, NDE150R-DHFEXW and NDE150R-DGFDXW models*4

*4: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

Follow the correction procedures. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	 (Comes on for 8 seconds.)	**Smart entry & start system warning light (non-Optitron type meters)** Indicates that the electronic key is not present when attempting to start the engine.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	3 times		**Smart entry & start system warning light (non-Optitron type meters)** Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened or closed with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

For some models, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **Electric power steering warning light (warning buzzer)**

The electric power steering warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound when the voltage is low or the voltage drops.

CAUTION

■ **When the electric power steering warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, firmly hold and operate it using more force than usual.

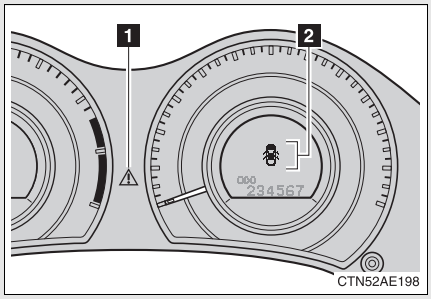
NOTICE

■ **If the fuel filter warning light comes on (diesel engine only)**

Never drive the vehicle with the warning light on. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

If a warning message is displayed (vehicles with Optitron type meters)

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



1 Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

2 Multi-information display

If any of the warning lights turns on again after performing the following actions, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

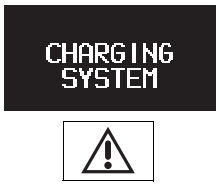
Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
CHECK BRAKE SYSTEM 	**Indicates the following:** • The brake fluid level is low; or • The brake system is malfunctioning. A buzzer also sounds.

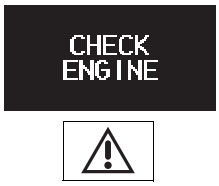
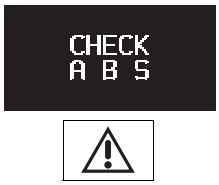
Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
	**Indicates an abnormal engine oil pressure.** A buzzer also sounds. The warning light may turn on if the engine oil pressure is too low.
	**Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.** A buzzer also sounds.

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

Warning message	Details
 (Vehicles with a smart entry & start system)	**Indicates a malfunction in the steering lock system.** A buzzer also sounds.
	**Indicates a malfunction in:** • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system. A buzzer also sounds.
	**Indicates a malfunction in:** • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; • The emission control system; • The DPF catalytic converter*1; or • The DPNR catalytic converter*2. A buzzer also sounds.
	**Indicates a malfunction in:** • The ABS; or • The brake assist system (vehicles with a VSC only). A buzzer also sounds.

Warning message	Details
  (If equipped)	**Indicates a malfunction in the TRC and VSC.** A buzzer also sounds.
 	**Indicates a malfunction in the EPS.** A buzzer also sounds.

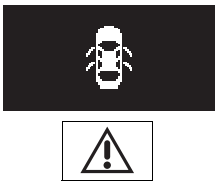
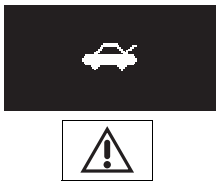
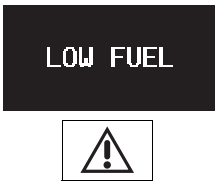
*1: 1ND-TV engine (NDE150L-DHFDXW, NDE150L-DHFEXW, NDE150L-DHFNXW, NDE150L-DHLNXW, NDE150L-DGFDXW, NDE150L-DGFNXW, NDE150L-DGLNXW, NDE150R-DHFDXW, NDE150R-DHFEXW, NDE150R-DHFNXW, NDE150R-DHLNXW, NDE150R-DGFDXW, NDE150R-DGFNXW and NDE150R-DGLNXW models*3 only)

*2: 2AD-FHV engine only

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	**Indicates that one or more of the side doors is not fully closed.**	Make sure that all of the side doors are closed.
	**Indicates that the back door is not fully closed.**	Close the back door.
	**Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged with the vehicle having reached a speed of more than 5 km/h (3 mph).** A buzzer also sounds.	Release the parking brake.
	▶ Gasoline engine **Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 7.2 L (1.9 gal., 1.6 Imp. gal.) or less.** ▶ Diesel engine **Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 8.2 L (2.2 gal., 1.8 Imp. gal.) or less.** A buzzer also sounds.	Refuel the vehicle.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
  (Diesel engine only)	**Indicates that engine oil level is low.** A buzzer also sounds.	Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.
  (1ND-TV engine only)	**Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed.** ▶ Without DPF catalytic converter*1 Comes on approximately 35000 km (22000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset). ▶ With DPF catalytic converter*2 Comes on approximately 14500 km (9000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset).	Check the engine oil, and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 421)

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
  (1ND-TV engine only)	**Indicates that the engine oil is changed.** ▶ With DPF catalytic converter only*2 • Flashes while you are driving • Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Flashes for about 12 seconds when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. • Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Flashes for about 12 seconds when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.	Check the engine oil, and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 421)

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
  (Diesel engine only)	**Indicates that the engine oil should be changed.** ▶ 1ND-TV engine (without DPF catalytic converter)*1 Comes on approximately 40000 km (25000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset). ▶ 1ND-TV engine (with DPF catalytic converter)*2 Comes on approximately 15000 km (9300 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset). ▶ 1AD-FTV engine Comes on approximately 30000 km (18000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset).	Check and change the engine oil and oil filter by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 421)

*1: NDE150L-DHFDYW, NDE150L-DHFNYW, NDE150L-DHLNYW, NDE150L-DGFDYW, NDE150L-DGFNYW, NDE150L-DGLNYW, NDE150R-DHFDYW, NDE150R-DHFNYW, NDE150R-DHLNYW, NDE150R-DGFDYW, NDE150R-DGFNYW and NDE150R-DGLNYW models*3

*2: NDE150L-DHFDXW, NDE150L-DHFEXW, NDE150L-DHFNXW, NDE150L-DHLNXW, NDE150L-DGFDXW, NDE150L-DGFNXW, NDE150L-DGLNXW, NDE150R-DHFDXW, NDE150R-DHFEXW, NDE150R-DHFNXW, NDE150R-DHLNXW, NDE150R-DGFDXW, NDE150R-DGFNXW and NDE150R-DGLNXW models*3

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

Follow the correction procedures. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	 (Comes on for 8 seconds.) 	Indicates that the electronic key is not present when attempting to start the engine.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	3 times	 	Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened or closed with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times	 (Vehicles with an automatic transmission) 	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed with the shift lever in P, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF or confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	Continuous	  (Displayed alternately) (vehicles with an automatic transmission) 	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed (with the shift lever out of P, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area).	• Shift the shift lever to P. • Confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	—	 	Indicates that the key battery is low.	Replace the battery. (→P. 440)

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL (Except vehicles with a manual transmission)	Indicates that a door has been opened or closed and the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned twice to ACCESSORY mode with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while applying the brakes.
Once	—	DEPRESS CLUTCH PEDAL (Vehicles with a manual transmission)	Indicates that a door has been opened or closed and the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been switched twice to ACCESSORY mode from OFF.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while depressing the clutch pedal.
Once	—	STEERING IS NOT UNLOCKED 	Indicates that the steering lock has not released within 3 seconds of pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.	Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch again while turning the steering wheel with the brake pedal depressed.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

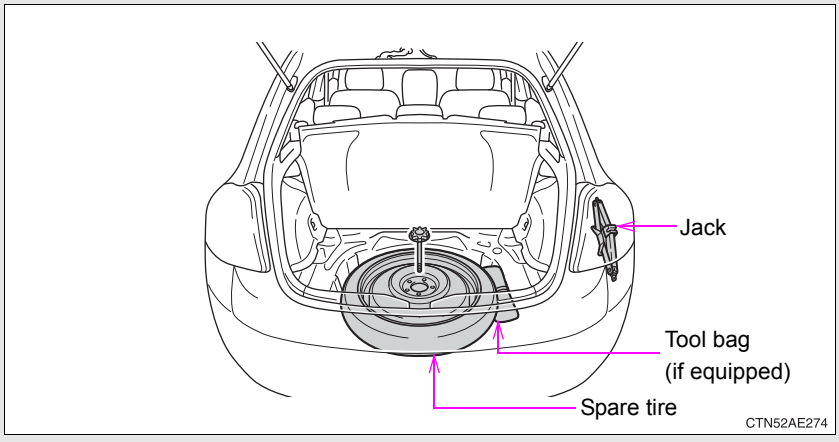
Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.

Before jacking up the vehicle

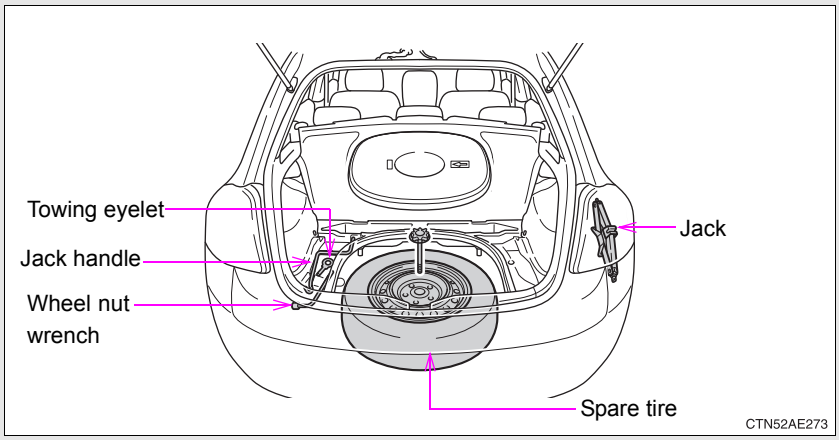
- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Shift the shift lever to P.
- Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to M, E or R.
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to R.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

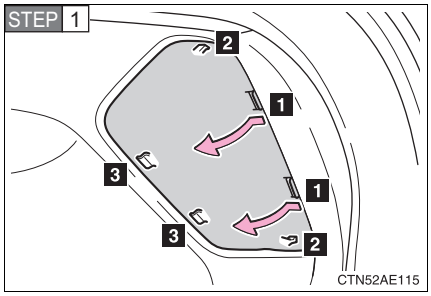
▶ Vehicles with a compact spare tire



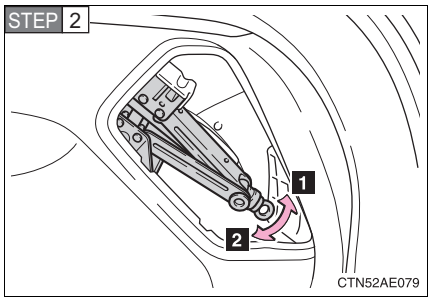
▶ Vehicles with a full-size spare tire



Taking out the jack

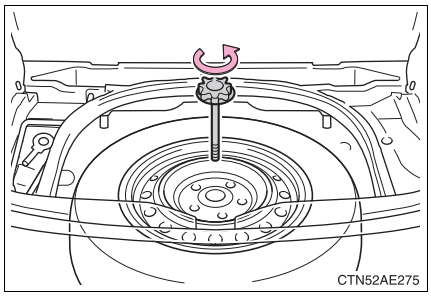


Disengage the claws and remove the cover.



1 Tighten
2 Loosen

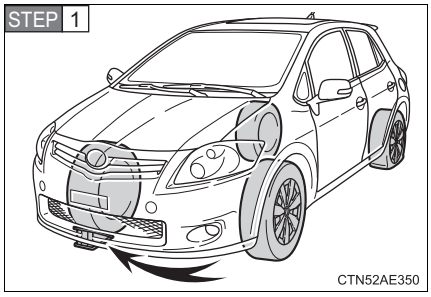
Taking out the spare tire



Remove the luggage mat.

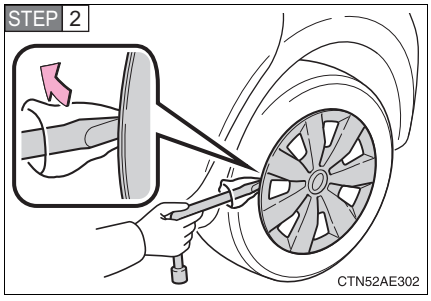
Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

Replacing a flat tire



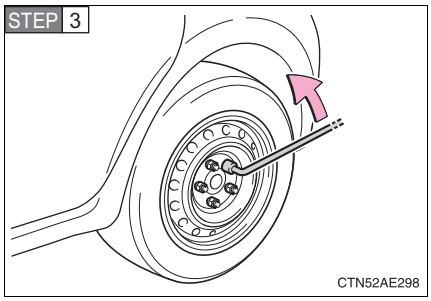
Chock the tires.

Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

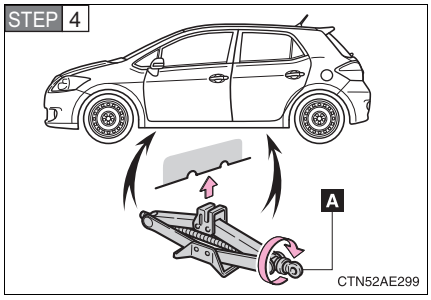


Vehicles with a steel wheel: Remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

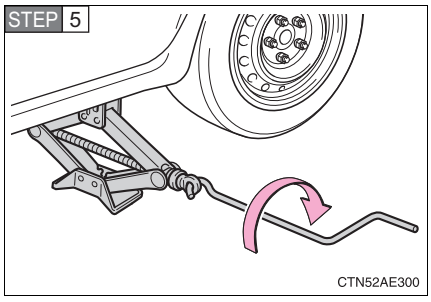
To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament, as shown in the illustration.



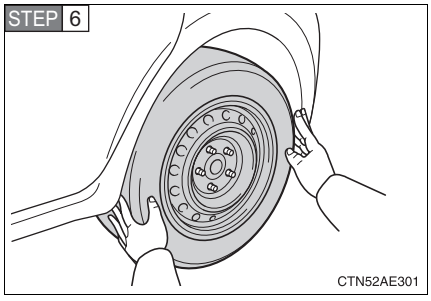
Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.



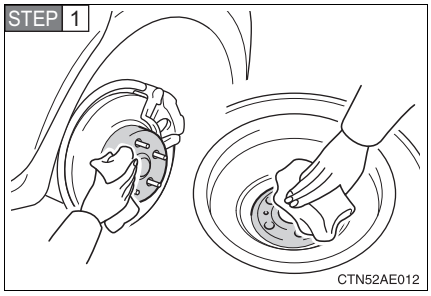
Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

Installing the tire

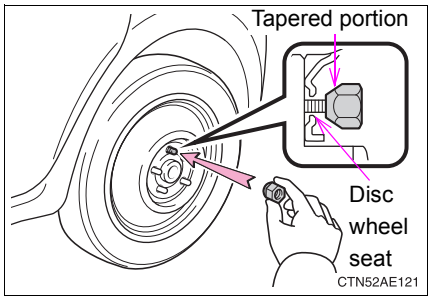


Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

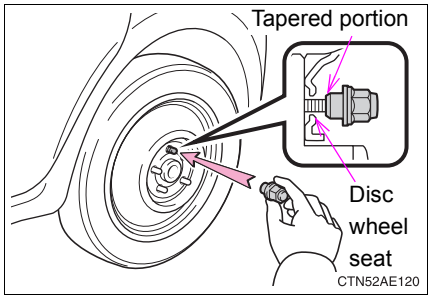
STEP 2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

▶ Replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire)

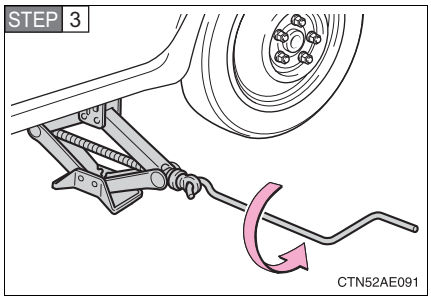


Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

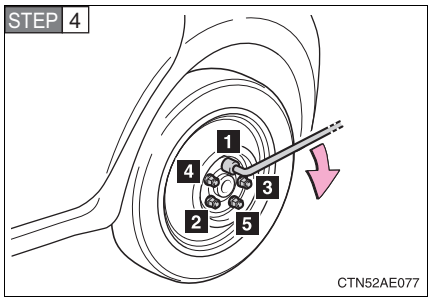
▶ Replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire)



Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

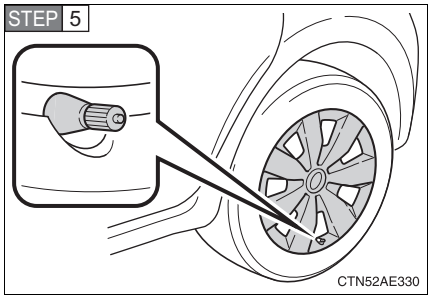


Lower the vehicle.



Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



Vehicles with a steel wheel, reinstall the wheel ornament.

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.

STEP 6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 574)

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on the rear of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires.

STEP 1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.

STEP 2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

STEP 3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

Certification for the jack

CE

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer :
ARIKAN KRİKO A.Ş
Organize Sanayi Bölgesi 2.Cd.26110 ESKİŞEHİR / TURKEY

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006 / 42 / EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY. PANTOGRAPH
model
0.8 ton , 1.1 ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

857 – ISO 8720

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No :2010-TOYOTA JACK-ISO8720-1

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka , Japan

Ahmet ARIKAN
General Manager

Signature :

Date of Issue : 24.08.2010

CAUTION

Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle will be injured.

Replacing a flat tire

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  Failure to follow these precautions could cause the nuts to loosen and the wheels may fall off, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.

CAUTION

When installing the wheel nuts

Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered end facing inward. (→P. 436)

When using the full-size spare tire (vehicles with a spare tire of different wheel type from the installed tires)

- Replace the full-size spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.

When using the compact spare tire

- Remember that your compact spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.

Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

When the spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS
- Brake assist
- VSC (if equipped)
- TRC (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)
- Rear view monitor system (if equipped)

NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire.

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

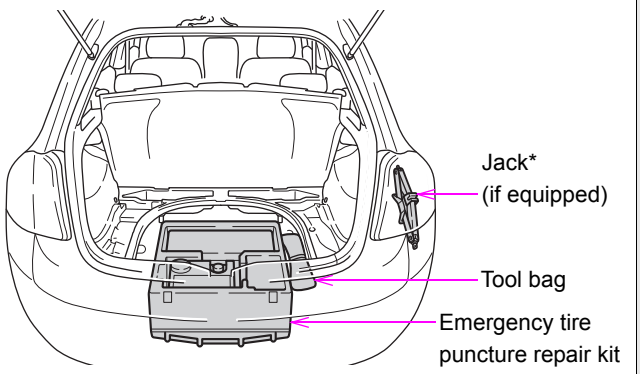
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

Before repairing the vehicle

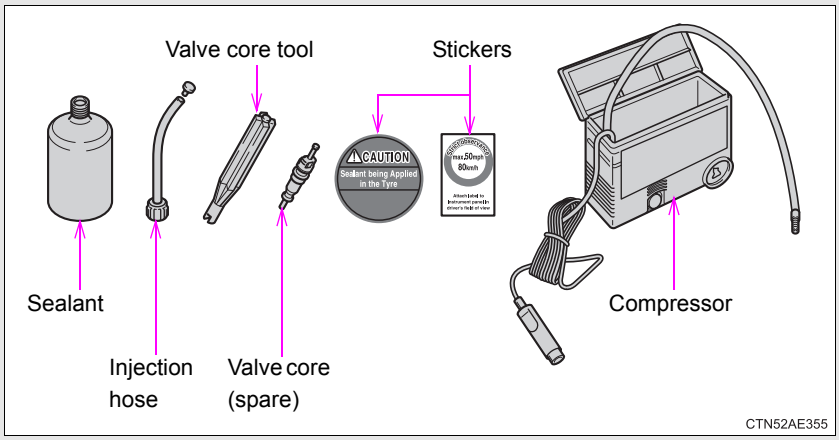
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to N.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools



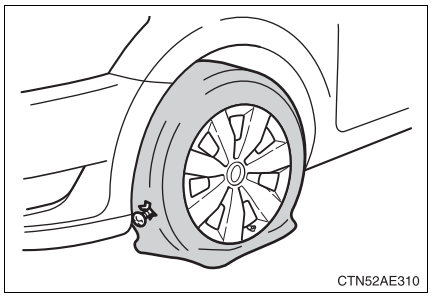
*: Use of the jack (→P. 508)

Contents



Before putting the sealant into use

Check the degree of the tire damage before making use of the sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

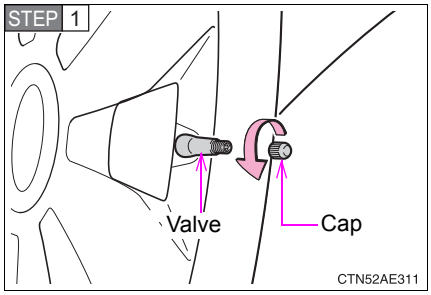


A tire should only to be repaired if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread. Perform the repair with the nail or screw that has punctured the tire positioned at the bottom, in contact with the ground.

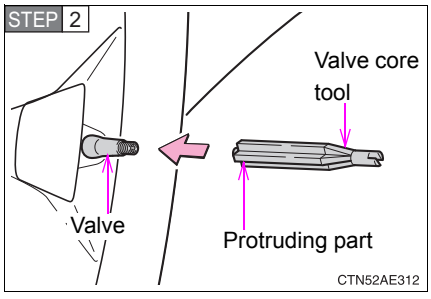
Emergency repair with the sealant in the kit is not possible in the following cases. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire is visibly disengaged from the wheel
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) or more

Emergency repair method

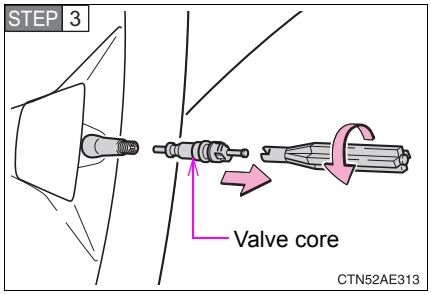


Position the nail or screw that has punctured the tire at the bottom, in contact with the ground. Remove the cap from the valve.



Bring the protruding part of the valve core tool into contact with the valve to discharge air.

STEP 3

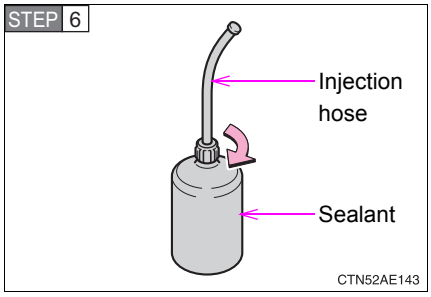


Pull out the valve core by turning it counterclockwise using the valve core tool.

STEP 4 Shake the sealant bottle up and down several times.

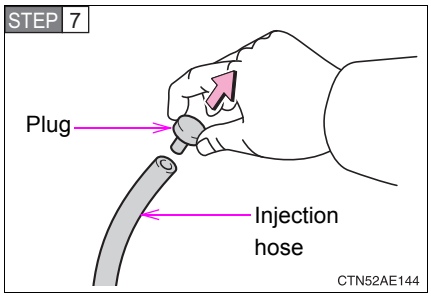
STEP 5 Remove the cap of the sealant bottle.

STEP 6

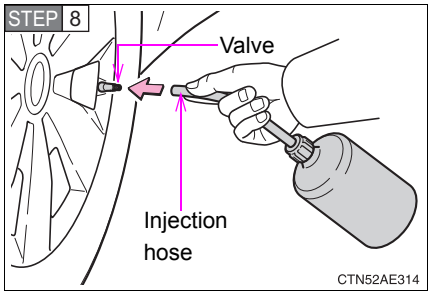


Connect the injection hose by screwing onto the sealant. As it is screwed in, the aluminum seal on the bottle will be torn.

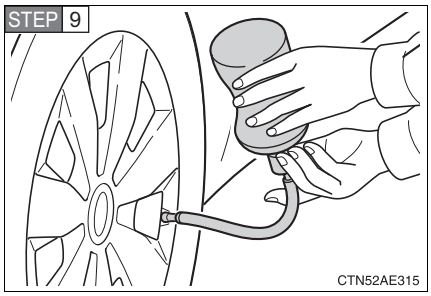
STEP 7



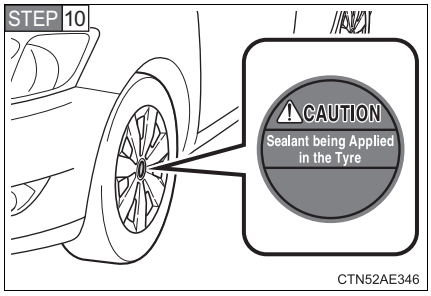
Remove the plug from the injection hose.



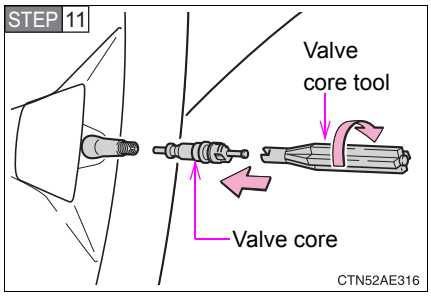
Connect the injection hose to the valve.



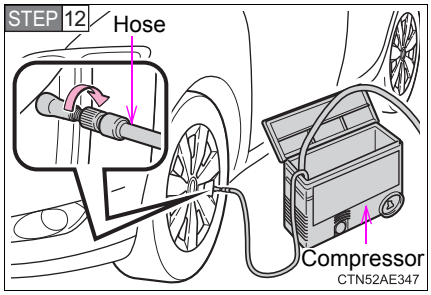
Inject the sealant that is in the bottle. Hold and tilt the bottle, then squeeze sealant out of the bottle as shown.



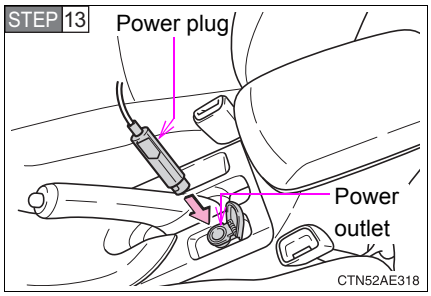
Attach the sticker as shown.



Remove the injection hose from the valve and screw the valve core in the valve securely by turning it clockwise with the valve core tool.



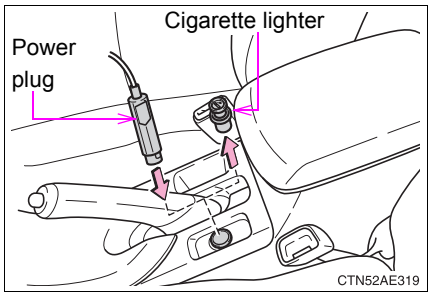
Connect the air compressor hose by threading it on the valve.



Vehicles with a power outlet: Connect the compressor power plug to the power outlet.

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The engine switch must be in the “ACC” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The “ENGINE START STOP” switch must be in ACCESSORY mode.

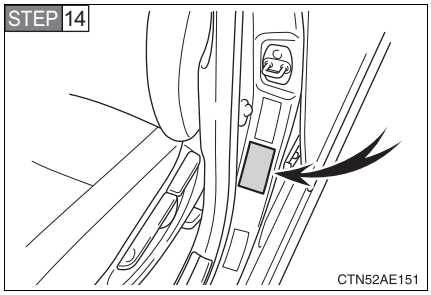


Vehicles with a cigarette lighter: Remove the cigarette lighter and insert the compressor power plug into the hole.

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The engine switch must be in the “ACC” position.

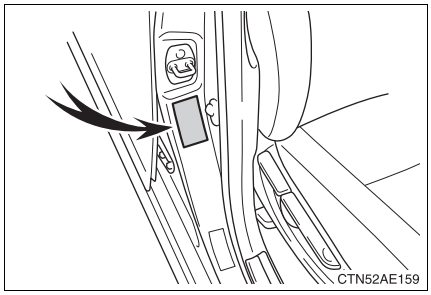
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The “ENGINE START STOP” switch must be in ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 14



Left-hand drive vehicles: Check the specified inflation pressure.

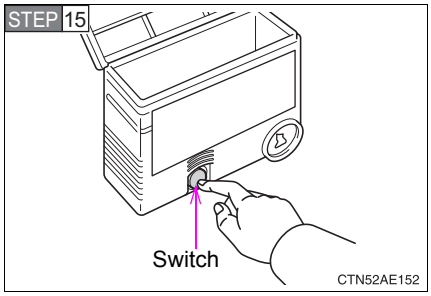
The label is placed as shown in the illustration.



Right-hand drive vehicles: Check the specified inflation pressure.

The label is placed as shown in the illustration.

STEP 15



Turn the compressor switch “ON” and fill the tire with air until the specified inflation pressure is reached.

STEP 16 Turn the switch “OFF” when the pressure gauge connected to the hose reads the specified pressure.

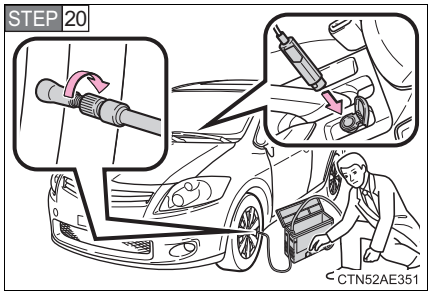
If the inflation pressure is not attained within 5 minutes, emergency repair is not possible due to severe damage. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

STEP 17 After completely filling the tire with air, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire.

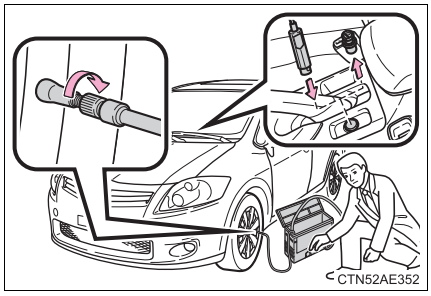
STEP 18 Pull the power plug of the compressor out of the power outlet on the vehicle.

STEP 19 To spread the liquid sealant evenly in the tire, immediately drive for about 5 km (3 miles) or 10 minutes.

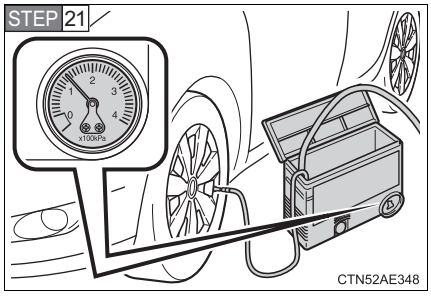
STEP 20



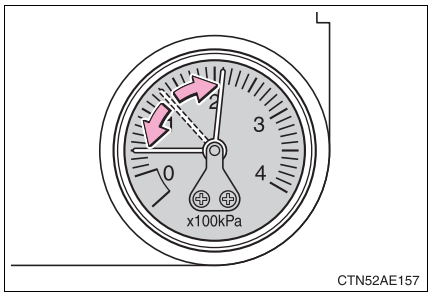
Vehicles with a power outlet: After driving about 5 km (3 miles) or 10 minutes, pull your vehicle over in a safe place and reconnect the compressor.



Vehicles with a cigarette lighter: After driving about 5 km (3 miles) or 10 minutes, pull your vehicle over in a safe place and reconnect the compressor.

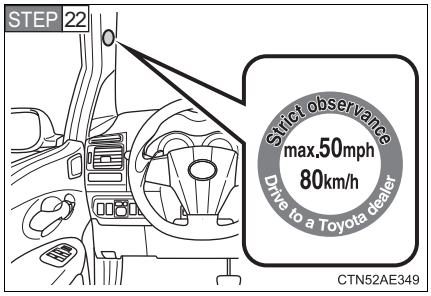


Read the inflation pressure on the pressure gauge.



If the pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 18 psi) or above, fill the tire with air using the compressor until the specified inflation pressure is reached.

If the pressure is less than 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 18 psi), the emergency repair that have been performed is not safe for use as damage to the tire is too severe. Do not continue to drive the vehicle. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



Store the kit and then attach the sticker as shown.

Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Toyota dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.

■ **Sealant**

- One tire can be repaired using the bottle of sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry data is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry data. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- After using the sealant, bring the empty bottle of sealant to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional and purchase a new bottle. Keep the new bottle of sealant in your vehicle.

■ **Compressor**

- The compressor is a pneumatic filling type for passenger vehicles.
- When the compressor is operating, a loud operating noise will be produced.
  This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **The wheel of a tire that has been repaired**

If you remove the sealant adhering to the wheel with a rag, you can reuse the wheel.

CAUTION

Precaution for children

Keep emergency tire puncture repair kit out of the reach of children and store it properly.

Sealant precautions

- The sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit is not for human consumption.
  If the sealant is consumed inadvertently, drink a large quantity of water and get medical attention immediately.
- If sealant gets in your eyes or on your skin, thoroughly wash with a large quantity of water. If necessary, get medical attention.

When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- If force is used to turn the valve core tool while air remains in the tire, special care should be taken because the valve core could fly out.
- Be careful, as sealant may fly out if you shake the bottle with the hose installed.
- If the hose is not securely installed, sealant may leak out when filling.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- Be careful handling the compressor, as parts of the compressor get hot during operation. Some parts of the compressor may remain hot after use.

Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

Drive your vehicle with due care. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.

NOTICE

Vehicles with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

When performing an emergency repair

Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, the repair using the sealant in the emergency tire puncture repair kit may fail.

When fixing the flat tire

- Do not put the valve core on dirty ground or in the sand. Store it in a clean place.
- Do not remove the inside cap of the sealant bottle.
- Turn the valve core tool with your hand when screwing it in. If you use another tool in conjunction with the valve core tool, damage may occur.
- Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 7 minutes. The motor may overheat and be damaged. Let the compressor cool before using it again.

Compressor precautions

- The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to 24 V DC or any other power source.
- The compressor is an oil-less type. Do not lubricate with oil.

If the engine will not start

If the engine still does not start after following the correct starting procedure (→P. 158, 164) or releasing the steering lock (→P. 162, 166), confirm the following points.

■ **The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally.**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Gasoline engine: Refuel the vehicle.
  Diesel engine: (→P. 548)
- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)
  Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures. (→P. 158, 164)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 96)

■ **The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 538)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

■ **The starter motor does not turn over. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 530)

■ **The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 538)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

  Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is functioning normally.

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to P.

STEP 3 Set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 4 Push and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

▶ Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Put the shift lever in N.

STEP 3 Set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 4 Push and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Put the shift lever in N.

STEP 3 Set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 4 Push and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

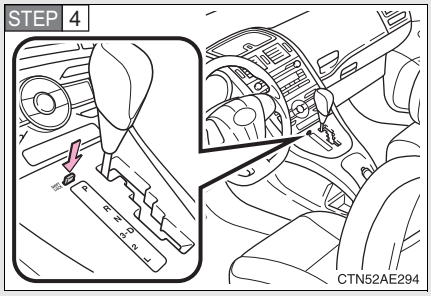
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Start the engine.

STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4



Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

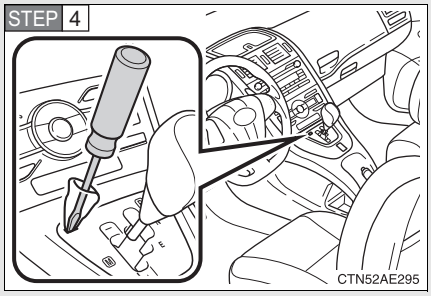
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Start the engine.

STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4



Press the shift lock override button with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent.

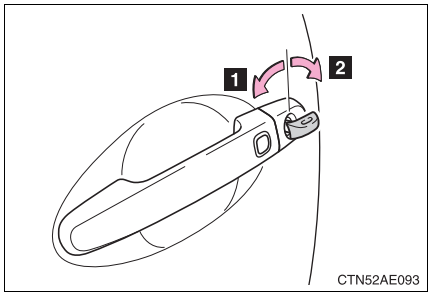
The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

If you lose your keys

New genuine Toyota keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, using the other key and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→ P. 39) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors



Using the mechanical key (→P. 33) in order to perform the following operations:

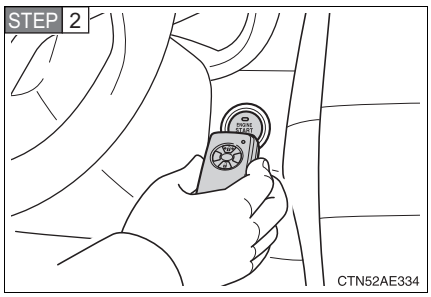
1 Locks all doors

2 Unlocks all doors

Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes and starting the engine

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P and apply the brakes.



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

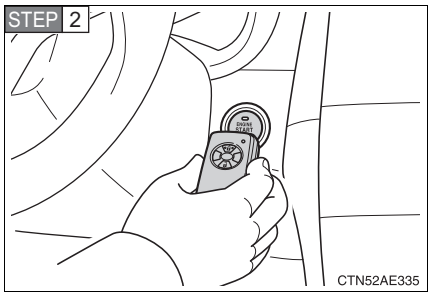
An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch if any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is touched to the switch.

STEP 3 To change “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes: Within 5 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 161)
To start the engine: Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

▶ Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission

STEP 1 Check that the shift lever is in E, M or R and apply the brakes.

STEP 2



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

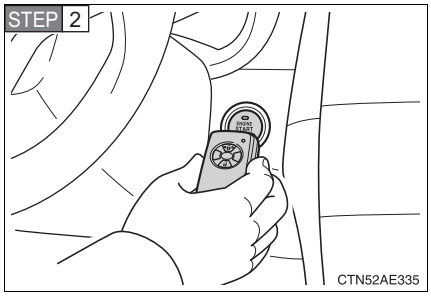
An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch if any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is touched to the switch.

STEP 3 To change “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes: Within 5 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 161)
To start the engine: While keeping the brake pedal depressed, press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch once within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds and shift the shift lever to N. Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch again.

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to N and depress the clutch pedal.

STEP 2



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch if any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is touched to the switch.

STEP 3 To change “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes: Within 5 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the clutch pedal and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 161)
To start the engine: Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the clutch pedal depressed.

In the event that the “ENGINE START STOP” switch still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Stopping the engine**

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission

Shift the shift lever to P and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

▶ Except vehicles with an automatic transmission

Shift the shift lever to N and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes. (→P. 440)

If the battery is discharged

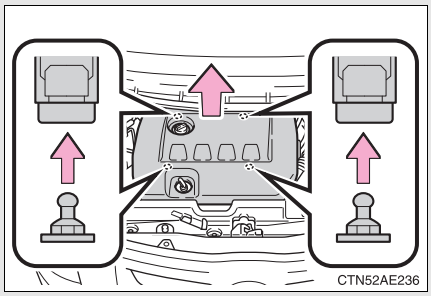
The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Toyota following the steps below.

STEP 1 Vehicles with 1ZR-FE*1, 1ZR-FAE*2, 2ZR-FAE*3, 1AD-FTV*4 or 2AD-FHV engine, remove the battery cover. (→P. 417)

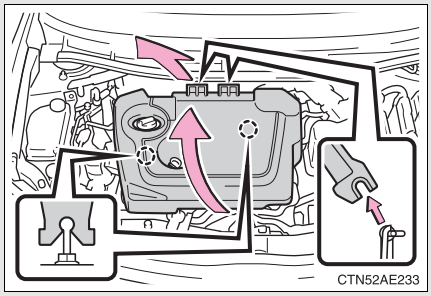
STEP 2 Vehicles with 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 2ZR-FAE, 1ND-TV, 1AD-FTV or 2AD-FHV engine, remove the engine cover.

▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines



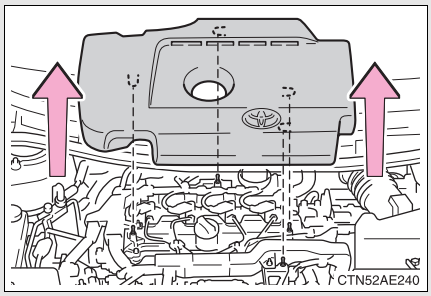
Raise the rear of the engine cover to remove the two rear clips, and then raise the front of the engine cover to remove the two front clips.

▶ 1ND-TV engine



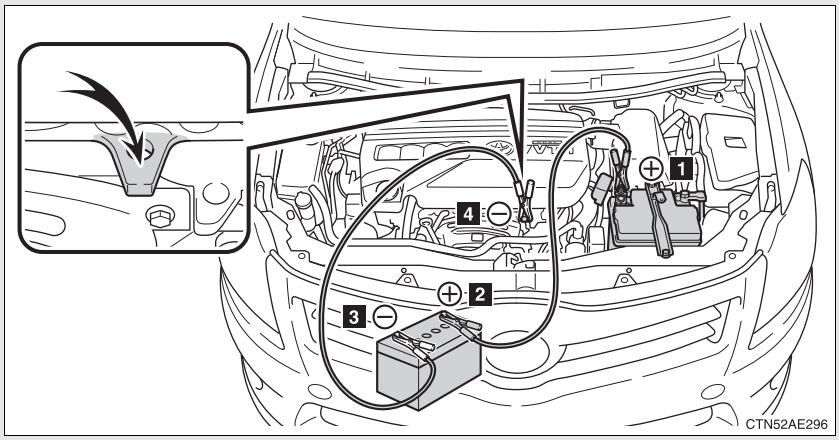
Raise the front of the engine cover to detach it from the clips and then pull the cover to detach it from the brackets on the rear bar as shown in the illustration.

▶ 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



STEP 3 Connect the jumper cables.

▶ 1NR-FE engine



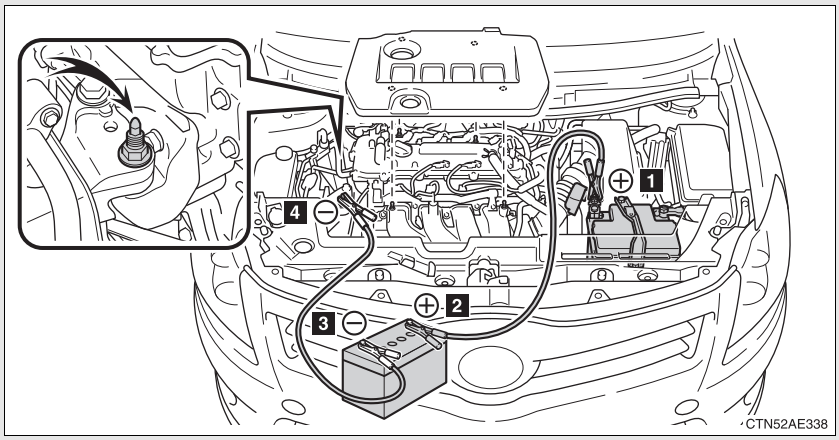
1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

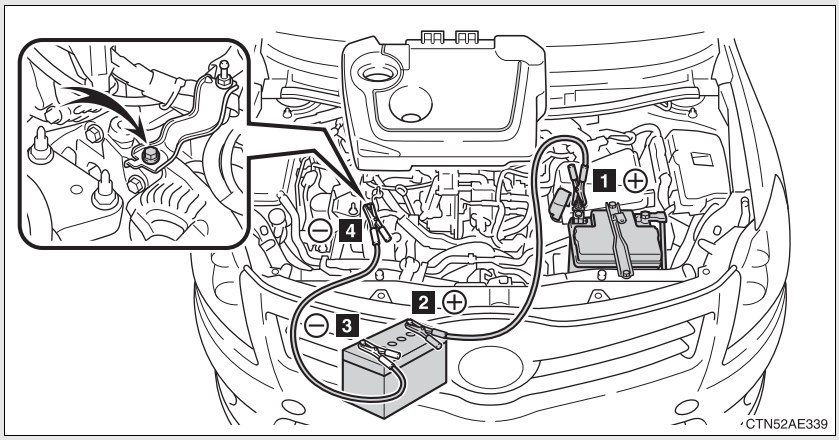
4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 2ZR-FAE, 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle
2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle
3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle
4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

▶ 1ND-TV engine



1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

STEP 4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

STEP 5 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Open and close any of the doors with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 6 ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, then start the vehicle's engine.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle's engine.

STEP 7 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

*1: ZRE151L-DHPNKW model*5 only

*2: ZRE151L-DHFNPW, ZRE151L-DHLNPW, ZRE151L-DGFNPW, ZRE151L-DGLNPW, ZRE151R-DHFNPW, ZRE151R-DHLNPW, ZRE151R-DGFNPW and ZRE151R-DGLNPW models*5 only

*3: ZRE152L-DHFNPW and ZRE152L-DGFNPW models*5 only

*4: ADE150L-DHFNXW and ADE150L-DGFNXW models*5 only

*5: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

■ **Avoiding a discharged battery**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is turned OFF.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

CAUTION

Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the “+” and “-” terminals.
- Do not allow open flame or use matches, cigarette lighters or smoke near the battery.

Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the vehicle

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

When handling jumper cables

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fan or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

If your vehicle overheats

If your engine overheats:

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.

STEP 2 Check to see if steam is coming out from under the hood.

If you see steam:

Stop the engine. Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides and then restart the engine.

If you do not see steam:

Leave the engine running and carefully lift the hood.

STEP 3 Check to see if the cooling fan is operating.

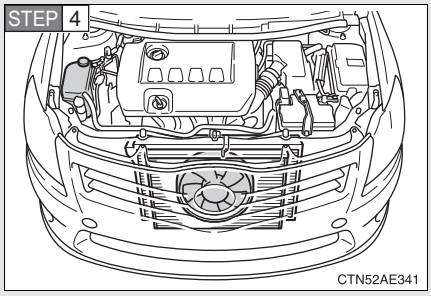
If the fan is operating:

Wait until the engine coolant temperature gauge (Optitron type meters) or the indicator needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (non-Optitron type meters) lowers and then stop the engine.

If the fan is not operating:

Stop the engine and call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

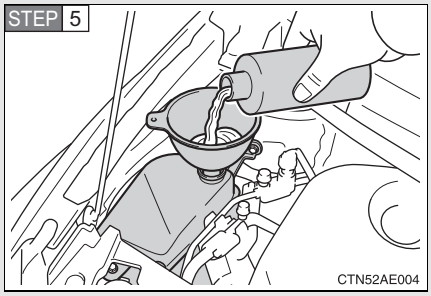
STEP 4


CTN52AE341

After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, check the engine coolant level and inspect the radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

If the engine compartment cover needs to be removed. (→P. 417)

STEP 5



Add engine coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable. (→P. 569)

Have the vehicle checked at the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

■ **Overheating**

If you observe the following, your vehicle may be overheating.

- With Optitron type meters: The top segments of the engine coolant temperature gauge are flashing.
  With non-Optitron type meters: The engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone.
- A loss of power is experienced.
- Steam is coming from under the hood.

CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injury such as burns.
- Keep hands and clothing away from the fan and other belts while the engine is running.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
  Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

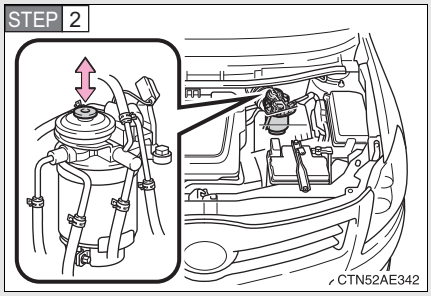
Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant.
When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)

If you run out of fuel and the engine dies:

STEP 1 Refuel your vehicle.

STEP 2



Operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance to bleed the fuel system.

STEP 3 Start the engine. (→P. 158, 164)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try step 2 and 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTICE

When restarting the engine

- Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.

STEP 1 ▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission
Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P.

▶ Except vehicles with an automatic transmission
Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and put the shift lever in N.

STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.

STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.

STEP 4 Restart the engine.

STEP 5 ▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission
Shift the shift lever to the D or R and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles with a multi-mode manual transmission
Shift the shift lever to the E, M or R and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission
Shift the shift lever to 1 or R and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

Vehicles with a VSC/TRC off switch: Turn off the TRC and/or VSC system if it is difficult to get out because of TRC and/or VSC operation. (→P. 243)

CAUTION

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever (except vehicles with a manual transmission)

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and do not rev the engine.
- If the vehicle remains stuck after trying these procedures, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

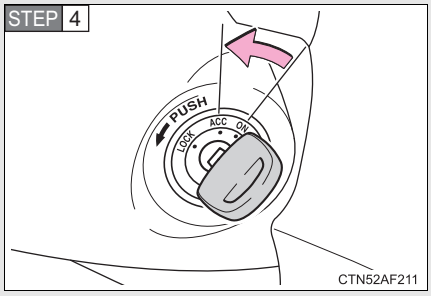
STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

STEP 4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

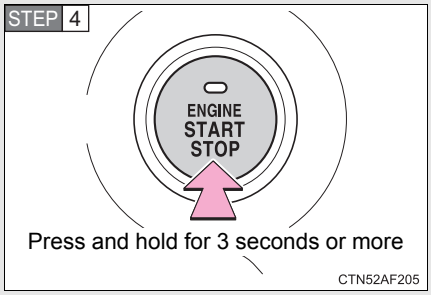
STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

STEP 4



Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.

STEP 4



Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by pressing and holding the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for 3 consecutive seconds or more.

STEP 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

CAUTION

If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

Vehicle specifications 6

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)..... 554

Fuel information..... 577

6-2. Customization

Customizable features..... 581

Dimensions and weight

Overall length		4245 mm (167.1 in.)
Overall width		1760 mm (69.3 in.)
Overall height*1		1505 mm (59.3 in.)*2 1515 mm (59.6 in.)
Wheelbase		2600 mm (102.4 in.)
Tread	Front	1535 mm (60.4 in.)*3 1525 mm (60.0 in.)*4 1515 mm (59.6 in.)*5
	Rear	1535 mm (60.4 in.)*3 1525 mm (60.0 in.)*4 1515 mm (59.6 in.)*5
Gross vehicle mass		▶ 1NR-FE engine 1720 kg (3792 lb.) ▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines 1750 kg (3858 lb.) ▶ 1ND-TV engine 1760 kg (3880 lb.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 1890 kg (4167 lb.) ▶ 2AD-FHV engine 1920 kg (4233 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	▶ 1NR-FE, 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 2ZR-FAE and 1ND-TV engines 1020 kg (2249 lb.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 1080 kg (2381 lb.) ▶ 2AD-FHV engine 1100 kg (2425 lb.)
	Rear	1010 kg (2227 lb.)

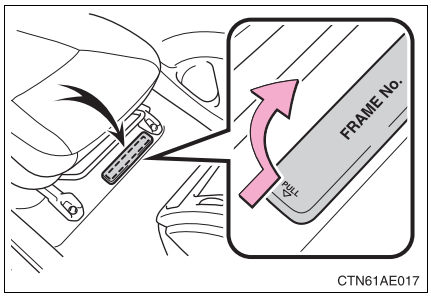
Drawbar load		▶ 1NR-FE, 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 2ZR-FAE and 1ND-TV engines 55 kg (121 lb.) ▶ 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines 60 kg (132 lb.)
Towing capacity	With brake	▶ 1NR-FE, 1ZR-FE and 1ND-TV engines 1000 kg (2205 lb.) ▶ 1ZR-FAE engine Multi-mode manual transmission: 1200 kg (2646 lb.) Manual transmission: 1300 kg (2866 lb.) ▶ 2ZR-FAE engine 1300 kg (2866 lb.) ▶ 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines 1500 kg (3307 lb.)
	Without brake	450 kg (992 lb.)

*1: Unladen vehicles
*2: NDE150L-DHFEXW and NDE150R-DHFEXW models*6 and models with 2AD-FHV engine
*3: 195/65R15 tires
*4: 205/55R16 tires
*5: 225/45R17 tires
*6: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

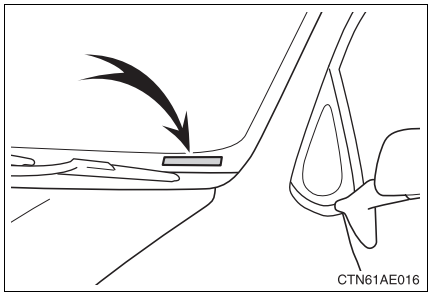
Vehicle identification

Vehicle identification number

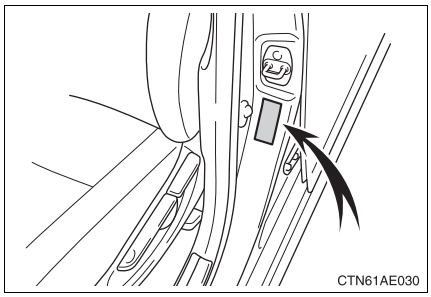
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



On right-hand drive vehicles, this number is also stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.

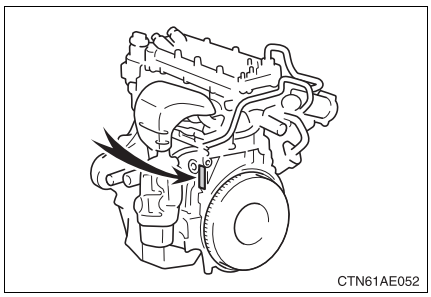


This number is also on the manufacturer's label on the left-hand side center pillar.

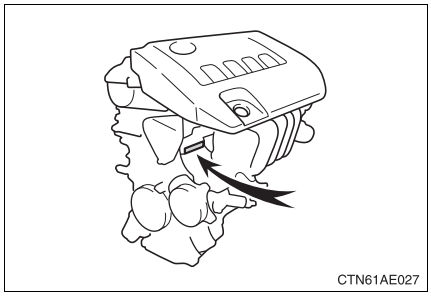
■ **Engine number**

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

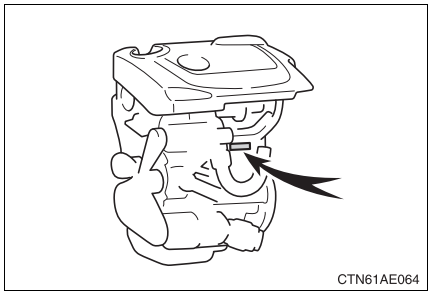
▶ 1NR-FE engine



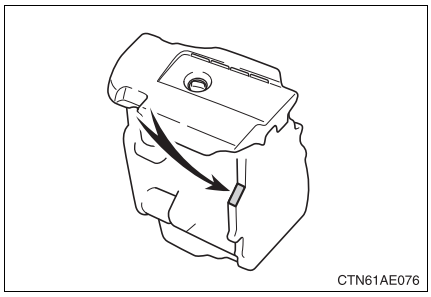
▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines



▶ 1ND-TV engine

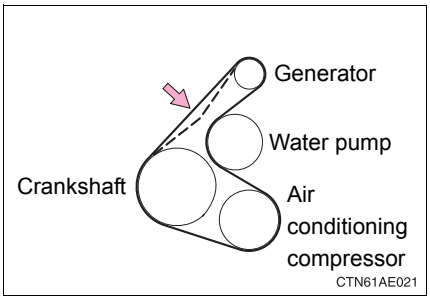


▶ 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



Engine

▶ Gasoline engine

Model	1NR-FE, 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 2ZR-FAE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	▶ 1NR-FE engine 72.5 × 80.5 mm (2.85 × 3.17 in.) ▶ 1ZR-FE and 1ZR-FAE engines 80.5 × 78.5 mm (3.17 × 3.09 in.) ▶ 2ZR-FAE engine 80.5 × 88.3 mm (3.17 × 3.48 in.)
Displacement	▶ 1NR-FE engine 1329 cm^3 (81.1 cu.in.) ▶ 1ZR-FE and 1ZR-FAE engines 1598 cm^3 (97.5 cu.in.) ▶ 2ZR-FAE engine 1798 cm^3 (109.7 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	▶ 1NR-FE engine Automatic adjustment ▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines 7.6 — 10.0 mm (0.30 — 0.39 in.)*  *: Drive belt deflection with 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf) thumb force (used belt)

▶ Diesel engine

Model	1ND-TV, 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FHV
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, diesel (with turbo-charger)
Bore and stroke	▶ 1ND-TV engine 73 × 81.5 mm (2.87 × 3.21 in.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 86 × 86 mm (3.39 × 3.39 in.) ▶ 2AD-FHV engine 86 × 96 mm (3.39 × 3.78 in.)
Displacement	▶ 1ND-TV engine 1364 cm^3 (83.2 cu.in.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 1998 cm^3 (121.9 cu.in.) ▶ 2AD-FHV engine 2231 cm^3 (136.1 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	▶ 1ND-TV engine Intake: 0.11 — 0.17 mm (0.004 — 0.007 in.) Exhaust: 0.14 — 0.20 mm (0.006 — 0.008 in.) ▶ 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

NOTICE

Drive belt type (1ND-TV engine only)

The high strength drive belt is used for the generator side drive belt. When replacing the drive belt, use Toyota genuine drive belt or equivalent high strength drive belt. If the high strength drive belt is not used, durability of the belt may become less than expected. The high strength drive belt is a belt with Aramid core which has higher strength compared to usually available belts with PET or PEN core.

Fuel

▶ Gasoline engine

Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp. gal.)

▶ Diesel engine

Fuel type	1ND-TV engine	▶ Without DPF catalytic converter*1 EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 350 ppm or less of sulfur ▶ With DPF catalytic converter*2 EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur
	1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines	EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur

Cetane number	48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	▶ Without a rear window wiper 40 L (10.6 gal., 8.8 Imp. gal.) ▶ With a rear window wiper 55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp. gal.)

*1: NDE150L-DHFDYW, NDE150L-DHFNYW, NDE150L-DHLNYW, NDE150L-DGFDYW, NDE150L-DGFNYW, NDE150L-DGLNYW, NDE150R-DHFDYW, NDE150R-DHFNYW, NDE150R-DHLNYW, NDE150R-DGFDYW, NDE150R-DGFNYW and NDE150R-DGLNYW models*3

*2: NDE150L-DHFDXW, NDE150L-DHFEXW, NDE150L-DHFNXW, NDE150L-DHLNXW, NDE150L-DGFDXW, NDE150L-DGFNXW, NDE150L-DGLNXW, NDE150R-DHFDXW, NDE150R-DHFEXW, NDE150R-DHFNXW, NDE150R-DHLNXW, NDE150R-DGFDXW, NDE150R-DGFNXW and NDE150R-DGLNXW models*3

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	
▶ With filter	▶ 1NR-FE engine 3.4 L (3.6 qt., 3.0 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines 4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1ND-TV engine 3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 6.3 L (6.7 qt., 5.5 Imp. qt.) ▶ 2AD-FHV engine 5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp. qt.)
▶ Without filter	▶ 1NR-FE engine 3.2 L (3.4 qt., 2.8 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines 3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1ND-TV engine 3.5 L (3.7 qt., 3.1 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp. qt.) ▶ 2AD-FHV engine 5.5 L (5.8 qt., 4.8 Imp. qt.)

■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

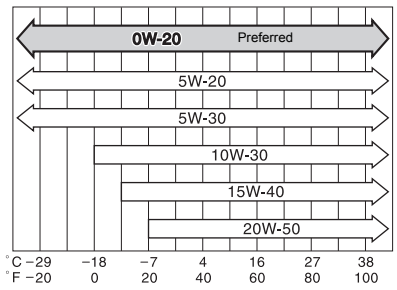
▶ 1NR-FE, 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:
API grade SL or SM multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

ITNOIL059

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

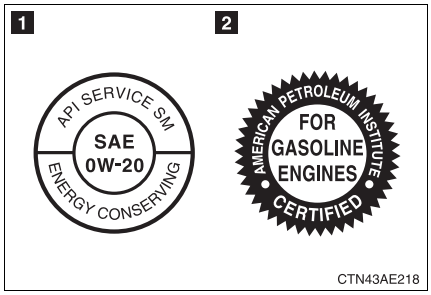
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 or lower viscosity engine oil is recommended.

The 0W portion of the oil viscosity rating indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.

The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the oil viscosity when the oil is at its operating temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: The oil quality designation by API (American Petroleum Institute) (SM)

Center portion: The SAE viscosity grade (SAE 0W-20)

Lower portion: “Energy-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving capabilities.

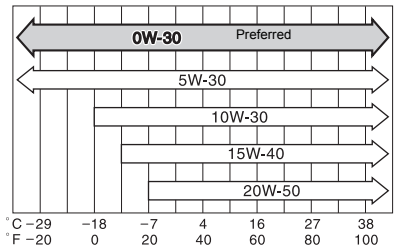
2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ 1ND-TV engine (without DPF catalytic converter)*1

Oil grade: ACEA C2, B1, API CF-4 or CF
(You may also use API CE or CD)

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

ITNOIL067

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 or 0W-30 engine oil is recommended.

The 0W portion of the oil viscosity rating indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.

The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the oil viscosity when the oil is at its operating temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

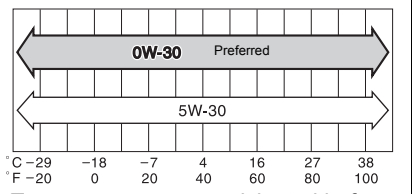
▶ 1ND-TV (with DPF catalytic converter)*2, 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines

Oil grade: ACEA C2

NOTICE

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

ITNOIL066

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

The 0W portion of the oil viscosity rating indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.

The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the oil viscosity when the oil is at its operating temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

*1: NDE150L-DHFDYW, NDE150L-DHFNYW, NDE150L-DHLNYW, NDE150L-DGFDYW, NDE150L-DGFNYW, NDE150L-DGLNYW, NDE150R-DHFDYW, NDE150R-DHFNYW, NDE150R-DHLNYW, NDE150R-DGFDYW, NDE150R-DGFNYW and NDE150R-DGLNYW models*3

*2: NDE150L-DHFDXW, NDE150L-DHFEXW, NDE150L-DHFNXW, NDE150L-DHLNXW, NDE150L-DGFDXW, NDE150L-DGFNXW, NDE150L-DGLNXW, NDE150R-DHFDXW, NDE150R-DHFEXW, NDE150R-DHFNXW, NDE150R-DHLNXW, NDE150R-DGFDXW, NDE150R-DGFNXW and NDE150R-DGLNXW models*3

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

Cooling system

Capacity (Reference)	1NR-FE engine	▶ With exhaust heat recirculation system 5.7 L (6.0 qt., 5.0 Imp. qt.) ▶ Without exhaust heat recirculation system 4.7 L (5.0 qt., 4.1 Imp. qt.)
	1ZR-FE*1 engine	5.5 L (5.8 qt., 4.8 Imp. qt.)
	1ZR-FAE*2 and 2ZR-FAE*3 engines	5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp. qt.)
	1ND-TV engine	▶ With power heater 6.0 L (6.3 qt., 5.3 Imp. qt.) ▶ Without power heater 5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp. qt.)
	1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines	▶ With power heater 7.8 L (8.2 qt., 6.9 Imp. qt.) ▶ Without power heater 7.4 L (7.8 qt., 6.5 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following. • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*1: ZRE151L-DHPDKW and ZRE151L-DHPNKW models only*4

*2: ZRE151L-DHFDPW, ZRE151L-DHFNPW, ZRE151L-DHLDPW, ZRE151L-DHLNPW, ZRE151L-DGFDPW, ZRE151L-DGFNPW, ZRE151L-DGLDPW, ZRE151L-DGLNPW, ZRE151R-DHFNPW, ZRE151R-DHLNPW, ZRE151R-DGFNPW and ZRE151R-DGL-NPW models only*4

*3: ZRE152L-DHFNPW and ZRE152L-DGFNPW models only*4

*4: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

Ignition system (gasoline engine only)

Spark plug Make Gap	 DENSO SC20HR11 1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.

Electrical system

Battery Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	 12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (Voltage checked 20 minutes after the engine and all the lights turned off)
Charging rates	5 A max.

Manual transaxle

Gear oil capacity (Reference)	▶ 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines 2.3 L (2.4 qt., 2.0 Imp. qt.) ▶ Others 2.4 L (2.5 qt., 2.1 Imp. qt.)
Gear oil type	TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV API GL-4
Recommended gear oil viscosity	SAE 75W

NOTICE

Manual transaxle gear oil

Using manual transmission gear oil other than “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV API GL-4 SAE 75W” may cause occurrence of idle rattling noise and bad fuel consumption.

Automatic transaxle

Fluid capacity (Reference)	6.4 L (6.8 qt., 5.6 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid type

Using automatic transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

Clutch

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

Brakes

Pedal clearance *1 Left-hand drive vehicles Right-hand drive vehicles	 85 mm (3.35 in.) Min. 65 mm (2.56 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel *2	4 — 7 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lbf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45.0 lbf)

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

Tire size	195/65R15 91H, 205/55R16 91V, 225/45R17 91W, T125/70D17 98M		
1AD-FTV engine Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)*1	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	270 (2.7, 40)	250 (2.5, 36)
	160 km/h (99 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35) 250 (2.5, 36)*2	220 (2.2, 32) 230 (2.3, 33)*2
1NR-FE, 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 2ZR-FAE and 1ND-TV*3 engines Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)*1	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	250 (2.5, 36)	250 (2.5, 36)
	160 km/h (99 mph) or less	220 (2.2, 32)	220 (2.2, 32)
1ND-TV*4 engine Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)*1	250 kPa (2.5 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 36 psi)		
1ND-TV*4 engine with ECO tire pressure label*6 Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)*1	ECO pressure	270 kPa (2.7 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 40 psi)	
	Normal pressure	250 kPa (2.5 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 36 psi)	

2AD-FHV engine Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)*1	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (99 mph)	290 (2.9, 43)	260 (2.6, 38)
	160 km/h (99 mph) or less	250 (2.5, 36)	220 (2.2, 32)
Tire inflation pressure (compact spare) (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)*1	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)		
Wheel size	15 × 6 J, 16 × 6 1/2 J, 17 × 7 J, 17 × 4T (compact spare)		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

*1: 4 passengers and full loaded or 5 passengers and full loaded

*2: 225/45R17 91 W tires

*3: NDE150L-DHFDYW, NDE150L-DHFNYW, NDE150L-DHLNYW, NDE150L-DGFDYW, NDE150L-DGFNYW, NDE150L-DGLNYW, NDE150L-DHFDXW, NDE150L-DHFNXW, NDE150L-DHLNXW, NDE150L-DGFDXW, NDE150L-DGFNXW, NDE150L-DGLNXW, NDE150R-DHFDYW, NDE150R-DHFNYW, NDE150R-DHLNYW, NDE150R-DGFDYW, NDE150R-DGFNYW, NDE150R-DGLNYW, NDE150R-DHFDXW, NDE150R-DHFNXW, NDE150R-DHLNXW, NDE150R-DGFDXW, NDE150R-DGFNXW and NDE150R-DGLNXW models*5

*4: NDE150L-DHFEXW and NDE150R-DHFEXW models*5

*5: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

*6: For optimized fuel economy, ECO tire pressure is recommended.
Tire pressure affects traveling comfort, road noise and steering characteristics.

■ **When towing a trailer**

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure, and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights High beam Low beam (discharge bulbs) Low beam (halogen bulbs)	 60 35 55	 A B C
	Front turn signal lights	21	D
	Front position lights	5	E
	Front fog lights (if equipped)	55	C
	Rear turn signal lights	21	F
	Back-up lights	16	E
	Rear fog light	21	E
	Stop lights	16	E
	Tail lights	5	E
	License plate lights	5	E
Interior	Vanity lights	8	E
	Interior light	8	G
	Personal lights	6	E
	Luggage compartment light	5	G

A: HB3 halogen bulbs
B: D4S discharge bulbs
C: H11 halogen bulbs
D: Single end bulbs (amber)
E: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
F: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
G: Double end bulbs

1NR-FE, 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FAE engines	EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher. Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.
1ND-TV engine	▶ Without DPF catalytic converter*1 EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590. Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 350 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher. ▶ With DPF catalytic converter*2 EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590. Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher.

1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines	EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590. Except EU area: Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher.

*1: NDE150L-DHFDYW, NDE150L-DHFNYW, NDE150L-DHLNYW, NDE150L-DGFDYW, NDE150L-DGFNYW, NDE150L-DGLNYW, NDE150R-DHFDYW, NDE150R-DHFNYW, NDE150R-DHLNYW, NDE150R-DGFDYW, NDE150R-DGFNYW and NDE150R-DGLNYW models*3

*2: NDE150L-DHFDXW, NDE150L-DHFEXW, NDE150L-DHFNXW, NDE150L-DHLNXW, NDE150L-DGFDXW, NDE150L-DGFNXW, NDE150L-DGLNXW, NDE150R-DHFDXW, NDE150R-DHFEXW, NDE150R-DHFNXW, NDE150R-DHLNXW, NDE150R-DGFDXW, NDE150R-DGFNXW and NDE150R-DGLNXW models*3

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

■ **Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline**

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Toyota has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ **If you plan to drive in foreign countries**

Low sulphur diesel fuel may not be available, so please confirm the availability with your distributor.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- 1ND-TV engine (without DPF catalytic converter)*1: Do not use a fuel that contains more than 350 ppm of sulphur.
  Use of such a high sulphur fuel may damage the engine.
- 1ND-TV (with DPF catalytic converter)*2, 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines: Do not use a fuel that contains more than 50 ppm of sulphur.
  Use of such a high sulphur fuel may damage the engine.
- Gasoline engine (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Gasoline engine (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

- Diesel engine (except EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5% max biodiesel FAME (B5). The use of fuel with more than 5% FAME content (B5) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*1: NDE150L-DHFDYW, NDE150L-DHFNYW, NDE150L-DHLNYW, NDE150L-DGFDYW, NDE150L-DGFNYW, NDE150L-DGLNYW, NDE150R-DHFDYW, NDE150R-DHFNYW, NDE150R-DHLNYW, NDE150R-DGFDYW, NDE150R-DGFNYW and NDE150R-DGLNYW models*3

*2: NDE150L-DHFDXW, NDE150L-DHFEXW, NDE150L-DHFNXW, NDE150L-DHLNXW, NDE150L-DGFDXW, NDE150L-DGFNXW, NDE150L-DGLNXW, NDE150R-DHFDXW, NDE150R-DHFEXW, NDE150R-DHFNXW, NDE150R-DHLNXW, NDE150R-DGFDXW, NDE150R-DGFNXW and NDE150R-DGLNXW models*3

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 556)

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Smart entry & start system (→P. 35)	Smart entry & start system	ON	OFF
	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF
Wireless remote control (→P. 51)	Wireless remote control (on some models)	ON	OFF
	Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked (on some models)	30 seconds	60 seconds
			120 seconds
	Operation signal (Emergency flashers) (on some models)	ON	OFF
	Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) (on some models)	ON	OFF
Automatic light control system (→P. 209)	Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Level 1 to 5

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Illumination (→P. 375)	Time elapsed before lights turn off (on some models)	15 seconds	7.5 seconds
			30 seconds
	Operation when the doors are unlocked (on some models)	ON	OFF
	Operation after the engine switch is turned OFF (on some models)	ON	OFF

Index

Abbreviation list 584

Alphabetical index..... 585

What to do if... 596

For details of equipment related to the navigation system and touch screen, such as the audio system, refer to the ““touch screen” Owner's manual”.

Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
A/C	Air Conditioning
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
ACC	Accessory
CRS	Child Restraint System
DISP	Display
DPF	Diesel Particulate Filter system
DPNR	Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction system
ECU	Electronic Control Unit
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
EPS	Electric Power Steering
GVM	Gross Vehicle Mass
LED	Light Emitting Diode
MPAC	Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity
PEN	Polyethylene Naphthalate
PET	Polyethylene Terephthalate
PTC	Positive Temperature Coefficient
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TRC	Traction Control
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 274, 282
ABS 242
Air conditioning filter 437
Air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter 437
Automatic air conditioning system 274
Manual air conditioning system 282
Airbags
Airbag manual on-off system 140
Airbag operating conditions 110
Airbag precautions for your child 115
Airbag warning light 484
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 110
Curtain shield airbag precautions 115
General airbag precautions 115
Locations of airbags 108
Modification and disposal of airbags 119
Proper driving posture 106, 115
Side airbag operating conditions 110
Side airbag precautions 115
SRS airbags 108
Antenna 299
Anti-lock brake system 242
Armrest 390
Ashtray 384
Audio system
Antenna 299
Audio input 330
AUX port 330
CD player 301
iPod 312
MP3/WMA disc 306
Optimal use 327
Portable music player 330
Radio 296
Steering wheel audio switch 331
Type 291
USB memory 319
Automatic air conditioning system 274
Automatic headlight leveling system 212
Automatic light control system 209
Automatic transmission
Automatic transmission 168
AUX port 330
Auxiliary box 381, 393

B

Back door 59
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs 458
Wattage 576
Battery
Checking 425
If the vehicle has a discharged battery 538
Preparing and checking before winter 250
Bluetooth® audio 334
Bluetooth® phone 348
Brake
Parking brake 180
Brake assist 242
Break-in tips 148

C

Care
Exterior 396
Interior 400
Seat belts 401
Cargo hooks 392
CD player 301
Chains 250
Child restraint system
Baby seats, definition 120
Baby seats, installation 129
Child seats, definition 120
Child seats, installation 129
Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchor 133
Installing CRS with seat belts 130
Installing CRS with top straps 134
Junior seats, definition 120
Junior seats, installation 129
Child safety
Airbag precautions 115
Battery precautions 427, 543
Child restraint system 120
Child-protectors 58
How your child should wear the seat belt 74
Installing child restraints 129
Moon roof precautions 89
Power window lock switch 82
Power window precautions 85
Removed key battery precautions 443
Seat belt precautions 74
Seat heater precautions 388
Child-protectors 58
Cigarette lighter 385
Cleaning
Exterior 396
Interior 400
Seat belts 401
Clock 195, 205
Condenser 425
Console box 379
Cooling system
Engine overheating 545
Cruise control 224
Cup holder 380
Curtain shield airbags 108
Customizable features 581

D

Daytime running light system 211
Defogger
Rear window 290
Side mirror 290
Dimension 554
Display
Trip information 195, 205
Warning message 494
Do-it-yourself maintenance 406
Doors
Door lock 35, 51, 56
Door windows 82
Double locking system 104
Side mirrors 79
Driver's seat belt reminder light 485
Driving
Break-in tips 148
Correct posture 106
Procedures 144
Winter driving tips 250

E

"ECO OFF" switch 237
Electric power steering 242
Electronic key
If the electronic key does not operate properly 535
Replacing the battery 440
Emergency flashers
Switch 470
Emergency, in case of
If a warning message is displayed 494
If the electronic key does not operate properly 535
If the engine will not start 529
If the shift lever cannot be shifted 533
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 532
If the vehicle has a discharged battery 538
If the warning buzzer sounds 481
If the warning light turns on 481
If you have a flat tire 506, 517
If you lose your keys 534
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 548
If you think something is wrong 479
If your vehicle becomes stuck 549
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 551
If your vehicle needs to be towed 471
If your vehicle overheats 545

Emergency tire puncture repair kit 517
Engine
Compartment 413
Engine switch 161, 165
Hood 409
How to start the engine 158, 164
Identification number 556
If the engine will not start 529
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 548
Ignition switch 161, 165
Overheating 545
Engine compartment cover 417
Engine coolant
Capacity 569
Checking 423
Preparing and checking before winter 250
Engine coolant temperature gauge 182
Engine immobilizer system 96
Engine oil
Capacity 563
Checking 418
Preparing and checking before winter 250
Engine switch light 375
EPS 242

F

First-aid kit storage belt 393
Floor mat 391
Fluid
Washer 428
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 458
Switch 214
Wattage 576
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 458
Switch 214
Wattage 576
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light 485
Front position lights
Replacing light bulbs 458
Switch 209
Wattage 576
Front seats
Adjustment 64
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 458
Switch 179
Wattage 576
Fuel
Capacity 561
Fuel gauge 182
Fuel pump shut off system 480
Gas station information 600
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 548
Information 577
Refueling 90
Type 561
Fuel door 90
Fuel filler door 90
Fuel pump shut off system 480
Fuses 444

G

Gas station information 600
Gauges..... 182
Gear Shift Indicator 176
Glove box 379

H

Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)..... 348
Hazard lights
Switch 470
Head restraints
Adjusting 69
Headlight cleaner..... 223
Headlights
Discharge headlight precautions..... 468
Replacing light bulbs..... 458
Switch 209
Wattage..... 576
Heaters
Seat heaters..... 388
Side mirror 290
Hood..... 409
Hooks
Cargo hook 392
Horn 181

I

Identification
Engine..... 556
Vehicle 556
Ignition switch 161, 165
Illuminated entry system 375
Indicator lights..... 189
Inside rear view mirror..... 77
Intercooler..... 425
Interior light
Interior light..... 375
Switch 376
Wattage 576

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack..... 411
Vehicle-equipped jack 506, 517
Jack handle 506, 517

K

Keyless entry 35
Keys
Electronic key 32
Engine switch..... 161, 165
If the electronic key does not operate properly 535
If you lose your keys..... 534
Ignition switch 161, 165
Key number 32
Keyless entry 35
Keys..... 32
Mechanical key..... 32
Wireless remote control key ... 51

L

Language
Multi-information display ... 195
License plate lights
Replacing light bulbs ... 458
Wattage ... 576
Light bulbs
Replacing ... 458
Wattage ... 576
Lights
Emergency flasher switch ... 470
Fog light switch ... 214
Hazard light switch ... 470
Headlights switch ... 209
Interior light switch ... 376
Personal light switch ... 377
Replacing light bulbs ... 458
Turn signal lever ... 179
Vanity lights ... 383
Wattage ... 576
Lock steering column ... 162, 166

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance ... 406
Maintenance data ... 554
Maintenance requirements ... 403
Manual air conditioning system ... 282
Manual headlight leveling dial ... 210
Manual transmission
Gear Shift Indicator ... 176
Manual transmission ... 175
Meter
Instrument panel light control ... 186
Meters ... 182
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror ... 77
Side mirror heater ... 290
Side mirrors ... 79
Vanity mirrors ... 383
Moon roof ... 86
MP3 disc ... 306
Multi-information display ... 195, 205
Multi-mode manual transmission
Easy (E) mode ... 172
Easy sports (Es) mode ... 171
If the shift lever cannot be shifted ... 533
Manual (M) mode ... 171
Multi-mode manual transmission ... 170

O

Odometer **182**
Oil
Engine oil 418
Opener
Back door 59
Fuel filler door 90
Hood 409
Outside rear view mirrors
Adjusting and folding 79
Outside temperature display **196, 205**
Overheating, Engine **545**

P

Parking brake **180**
Personal lights
Switch 377
Wattage 576
Power heater **288**
Power outlet **387**
Power windows **82**

R

Radiator **425**
Radio **296**
RDS (Radio data system) **297**
Rear fog light
Replacing light bulbs 458
Switch 214
Wattage 576
Rear seat
Adjustment 66
Folding down 66
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 458
Wattage 576
Rear window defogger **290**
Rear window wiper **221**
Replacing
Fuses 444
Key battery 440
Light bulbs 458
Tires 506

S

Seat belts
Adjusting the seat belt.....71
Child restraint system installation.....129
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belts.....401
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR).....73
How to wear your seat belt.....71
How your child should wear the seat belt.....74
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use.....73
Reminder light.....485
Seat belt pretensioners.....72
Seat heaters.....388
Seats
Adjustment.....64
Adjustment precautions.....65
Child seats/child restraint system installation.....129
Cleaning.....400
Head restraint.....69
Properly sitting in the seat.....106
Rear seat adjustment.....66
Rear seat adjustment precautions.....68
Seat heaters.....388
Service reminder indicators.....189
Shift lever
Automatic transmission.....168
If the shift lever cannot be shifted.....533
Manual transmission.....175
Multi-mode manual transmission.....170
Shift lock system.....532, 533
Side airbags.....108
Side mirror
Adjusting and folding.....79
Smart entry & start system
Entry function.....35
Starting the engine.....158
Spare tire
Inflation pressure.....574
Storage location.....506
Spark plug.....571
Specifications.....554
Speech command switch.....354
Speed limiter.....228
Speedometer.....182
Steering
Column lock release.....162, 166
Steering wheel
Adjustment.....76
Audio switches.....331
Stop & Start system.....236
Stop & Start system off switch.....237

Stop & Start system operation time.....186
Stop & Start system total operation time.....187
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs.....458
Wattage.....576
Storage feature 378
Storage precautions.....249
Stuck
If your vehicle becomes stuck 549
Sun visors 382
Sunshade
Roof 87
Switch
Airbag manual on-off switch.....140
“ECO OFF” switch.....237
Emergency flasher switch.....470
Engine switch.....161, 165
“Es” switch 171
Fog light switch 214
Hazard light switch.....470
Ignition switch 161, 165
Light switches 209
Power door lock switch 56
Power window switch.....82
Stop & Start system off switch.....237
Transmission shift switches.....171, 172
Window lock switch.....82
Wiper and washer.....216, 221

T

Tachometer 182
Tail lights
Replacing light bulbs.....458
Switch 209
Wattage 576
Talk switch 354
Telephone switch 354
Theft deterrent system
Double locking system.....104
Engine immobilizer system.....96
Tire inflation pressure.....433
Tires
Chains.....250
Checking.....430
If you have a flat tire 506, 517
Inflation pressure 433
Replacing.....506
Rotating tires.....430
Size.....574
Snow tires.....250
Spare tire 506
Tools 506, 517
Total load capacity 554

Towing
Emergency towing 472
Trailer towing 254
Toyota parking assist-sensor 231
Traction control 242
Transmission shift switches 171, 172
TRC 242
Trip information 195, 205
Trip meter 182
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 458
Switch 179
Wattage 576

V **Vanity lights**
Vanity lights 383
Wattage 576
Vanity mirrors 383
Vehicle identification number 556
Vehicle stability control 242
VSC 242

W **Warning buzzers**
Brake system 481
Clutch 482
Electric power steering system 484
Multi-mode manual transmission 482
Seat belt reminder 485
Warning lights
Anti-lock brake system 484
Automatic headlight leveling system 484
Brake assist system 484
Brake system 481
Charging system 482
Clutch 482
Cruise control indicator light 484
Electric power steering system 484
Electronic engine control system 484
Engine oil level 485
Engine oil maintenance 485
Engine oil pressure 482
Fuel filter 484
High engine coolant temperature warning light ... 482
Low fuel level 485
Malfunction indicator lamp 484
Master warning light 485
Multi-mode manual transmission 482
Open door 485
Pretensioners 484
Seat belt reminder light 485
Slip indicator light 484
Smart entry & start system ... 492
SRS airbags 484
“VSC OFF” indicator light 484

Warning messages
Anti-lock brake system.....496
Back door.....498
Brake assist system.....496
Brake system.....494
Charging system.....495
Electric power steering system.....496
Electronic engine control system.....496
Engine oil level.....498
Engine oil maintenance.....498
Engine oil pressure.....495
Engine system.....496
Low fuel level.....498
Open door.....498
Parking brake.....498
Smart entry & start system....503
SRS airbags.....496
Steering lock.....496
Vehicle stability control.....496

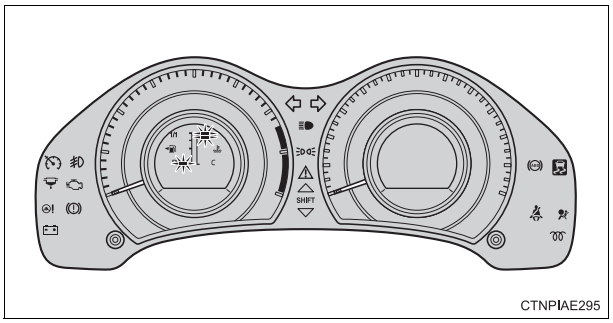
Washer
Checking.....428
Preparing and checking before winter.....250
Switch.....216, 221
Washing and waxing.....396
Weight.....554
Wheels.....435
Window glasses.....82
Window lock switch.....82
Windows
Power windows.....82
Rear window defogger.....290
Washer.....216, 221
Windshield wipers.....216
Wireless remote control key
Replacing the battery.....440
Wireless remote control.....51
WMA disc.....306

What to do if...

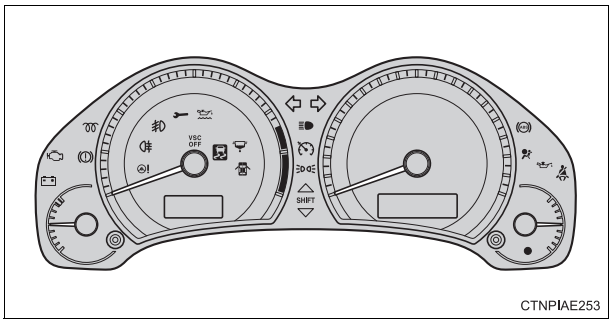
A tire punctures	P. 506 P. 517	If you have a flat tire
The engine does not start	P. 529	If the engine will not start
	P. 548	If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls
	P. 96	Engine immobilizer system
	P. 538	If the battery is discharged
The shift lever cannot be moved out	P. 532	If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P
	P. 533	If the shift lever cannot be shifted
The top segments of the engine coolant temperature gauge are flashing (Optitron type meters)	P. 545	If your vehicle overheats
The engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (non-Optitron type meters)		
Steam can be seen coming from under the hood		
The key is lost	P. 534	If you lose your keys
The battery runs out	P. 538	If the battery is discharged
The doors cannot be locked	P. 56	Side doors
	P. 59	Back door

The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand	P. 549	If the vehicle becomes stuck
A warning light or indicator light comes on	P. 481	If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

▶ Vehicles with Optitron type meters



▶ Vehicles with non-Optitron type meters

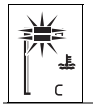


■Warning lights


Brake system warning light P. 481


Charging system warning light P. 482


Low engine oil pressure warning light P. 482


High engine coolant temperature warning light P. 482


Multi-mode manual transmission warning light P. 482


Malfunction indicator lamp P. 484


SRS warning light P. 484


ABS warning light P. 484


Electric power steering warning light P. 484



"ECO" indicator light*1, 2 P. 484



"VSC OFF" indicator light*1 P. 484

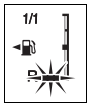

Slip indicator light P. 484


Cruise control indicator light*1 P. 484


Automatic headlight leveling system warning light P. 484


Fuel filter warning light P. 484


Open door warning light P. 485



or

Low fuel level warning light P. 485


Driver's seat belt reminder light P. 485


Front passenger's seat belt reminder light P. 485


Low engine oil level warning light P. 485


Engine oil change reminder light P. 485



Master warning light P. 485



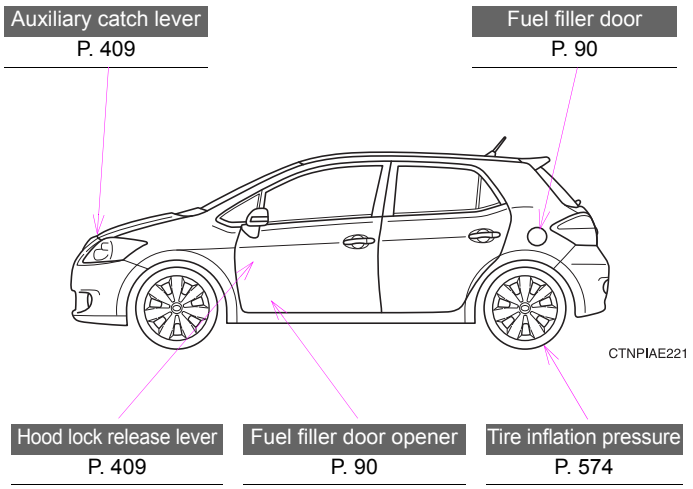
Smart entry & start system warning light P. 492

*1: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*2: If the “ECO” indicator flashes and a warning buzzer sounds, this indicates that the engine is only stopped by the Stop & Start system, not that the engine has been turned off completely. (→P. 485)

A warning message is displayed → P. 494 If a warning message is displayed

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	▶ Vehicles without a rear window wiper 40 L (10.6 gal., 8.8 Imp. gal.) ▶ Vehicles with a rear window wiper 55 L (14.5 gal., 12.1 Imp. gal.)
Fuel type	P. 92, 561
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 574
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	P. 563
Engine oil type	P. 563